CHEMICAL REVIEWS

pubs.acs.org/CR

Recent Developments in General Methodologies for the Synthesis of ${}_2\alpha$ -Ketoamides

3 Carmela De Risi,*^{,†} Gian Piero Pollini,[‡] and Vinicio Zanirato^{*,†}

⁴ [†]Dipartimento di Scienze Chimiche e Farmaceutiche, Università degli Studi di Ferrara, Via Fossato di Mortara 17, 44121 Ferrara, Italy ⁵ [‡]Istituto Universitario di Studi Superiori "IUSS–Ferrara 1391", Via delle Scienze 41/b, 44121 Ferrara, Italy

ABSTRACT: The α -ketoamide motif is widely found in many natural products and 6 drug candidates with relevant biological activities. Furthermore, α -ketoamides are 7 attractive candidates to synthetic chemists due to the ability of the motif to access a wide 8 range of functional group transformations, including multiple bond-forming processes. 9 For these reasons, a vast array of synthetic procedures for the preparation of α -10 ketoamides have been developed over the past decades, and the search for expeditious 11 and efficient protocols continues unabated. The aim of this review is to give an overview 12 of the diverse methodologies that have emerged since the 1990s up to the present. The 13 different synthetic routes have been grouped according to the way the α -ketoamide 14 moiety has been created. Thus, syntheses of α -ketoamides proceeding via C(2)-15 oxidation of amide starting compounds are detailed, as are amidation approaches 16 17 installing the α -ketoamide residue through C(1)–N bond formation. Also discussed are the methodologies centered on $C(1)-C(2) \sigma$ -bond construction and C(2)-R/Ar bond-18 forming processes. Finally, the literature regarding the synthesis of α -ketoamide 19



20 compounds by palladium-catalyzed double-carbonylative amination reactions is discussed.

21 CONTENTS

23	1. Introduction	В
24	1.1. Natural and Non-Natural α -Ketoamides	В
25	1.2. Applications of α -Ketoamides	D
26	1.3. Aim of the Review	E
27	2. Oxidative Processes at C(2)	E
28	2.1. Partly Oxidized Amides	E
29	2.1.1. Oxidation of 2-Hydroxyamides	E
30	2.1.2. Oxidation of 2-Aminoamides	G
31	2.1.3. Oxidation of 2-Chloroamides and α -	
32	Substituted Acryloyl Amides	Н
33	2.2. C(2)-Nonoxidized Amide Precursors	I
34	2.2.1. Oxidation of α -Arylacetamides	I
35	2.2.2. Oxidation of α -Substituted Acetoaceta-	
36	mides	J
37	3. Amidation Approaches	J
38	3.1. Nonoxidative Amidations	J
39	3.1.1. Primary/Secondary Amines as Nitrogen	
40	Sources	K
41	3.1.2. Tertiary Amines and Formamides as	
42	Nitrogen Sources	L
43	3.2. Oxidative Amidations	N
44	3.2.1. Amines as Nitrogen Sources	N
45	3.2.2. Formamides and Formamidine as Nitro-	
46	gen Sources	AB
47	4. C(1)–C(2) Bond-Forming Processes	AE
48	4.1. C(1)–C(2) Ionic Disconnections	AE
49	4.1.1. Cyanomethylamines	AE
50	4.1.2. Carbamoylstannane	AF
51	4.1.3. Carbamoylsilane	AF

4.1.4. Isocyanides	AF 52
4.1.5. $\alpha_{,\beta}$ -Unsaturated Acetals	AK 53
4.2. Pd-Mediated Coupling	AK 54
4.3. Formation of Sequential C(1)–C(2) and	55
C(1)–N Bonds	AL 56
4.3.1. (Cyanomethylene)phosphorane	AL 57
4.3.2. Trimethylthiomethane	AN 58
5. C(2)-R/Ar Bond-Forming Processes	AO 59
5.1. C(2)-Electrophilic Oxalic Acid Derivatives	AP 60
5.1.1. Oxalyl Chloride	AP 61
5.1.2. Monooxalyl Chlorides	AP 62
5.1.3. Oxamides	AP 63
5.2. C(2)-Umpoled Glyoxylic Acid Derivatives	AP 64
5.2.1. Enolate of Ethyl Diethoxyacetate	AP 65
5.2.2. Enolate of Cyanoacetylpiperidine	AQ 66
5.2.3. NHC–Glyoxamide Systems	AQ 67
6. Palladium-Catalyzed Double-Carbonylative Ami-	68
nation	AR 69
6.1. Pd–Phosphine Homogeneous Catalysts	70
under High CO Pressure	AS 71
6.2. Ionic Liquid Solvents and Heterogeneous Pd	72
Materials	AW 73
6.3. Pd–Phosphines under Atmospheric Pres-	74
sure of CO or with CO Generated ex Situ	AY 75
6.4. Pd–DBU, Pd–NHC, and Ligand-Free Pd	76
Catalysts	AZ 77
7. Concluding Remarks	BD 78

Received: July 30, 2015

79	Author Information	BE
80	Corresponding Authors	BE
81	Notes	BE
82	Biographies	BE
83	Abbreviations Used	BE
84	References	BF

1. INTRODUCTION

f1

f2

f3

1.1. Natural and Non-Natural α-Ketoamides

85 The α -ketoamide structural moiety represents the key frame-86 work of many natural and non-natural products displaying a 87 broad spectrum of biological activities. For instance, these 88 include members isolated from several *Streptomyces* species, 89 such as the immunosuppressant drugs FK506, a 23-membered 90 macrolide from *Streptomyces tsukubaensis*,¹ and rapamycin, 91 isolated from *Streptomyces hygroscopicus*,² which are T-cell 92 proliferation blockers (Figure 1).



Figure 1. Structure of T-cell proliferation blockers FK506 and rapamycin.

⁹³ Complestatin (chloropeptin II), originally isolated from the ⁹⁴ mycelium of *Streptomyces lavendulae* SANK 60477,³ and its ⁹⁵ isomer chloropeptin I, obtained from *Streptomyces* sp. WK-⁹⁶ 3419⁴ (Figure 2), are proven to inhibit HIV replication, and ⁹⁷ studies on their total synthesis, modification, and activity ⁹⁸ attracted the efforts of many chemists.^{5–7}

⁹⁹ Moreover, eurystatins A and B, produced by *Streptomyces* ¹⁰⁰ *eurythermus* R353-21,⁸ and the pentapeptide poststatin (H-Val-¹⁰¹ Val-Pos-D-Leu-Val-OH), isolated from *Streptomyces viridochro*-¹⁰² *mogenes*,⁹ have been shown to inhibit prolyl endopeptidase ¹⁰³ (Figure 3).

104 Notably, poststatin incorporates an unusual α-keto-β-amino 105 acid residue, namely, (S)-3-amino-2-oxopentanoic acid (L-106 postine, Pos), between valylvaline and D-leucylvaline dipeptides. 107 Similarly to poststatin, a number of naturally occurring α-



Chloropeptin I

ÓН

ÓН

ĠН

Figure 2. Structure of HIV inhibitors complestatin and chloropeptin I.



Figure 3. Structure of prolyl endopeptidase inhibitors eurystatin A and B and poststatin.

ketoamide-containing compounds incorporate nonconventional 108 α -keto- β -amino acids. As an important case in point, α - 109 ketohomoarginine (k-Arg) is present in cyclotheonamides (Ct, 110 Figure 4), a family of macrocyclic pentapeptides isolated from 111 f4 the Japanese marine sponge *Theonella swinhoei* that have been 112 shown to be potent inhibitors of serine proteases, such as 113 thrombin and trypsin.¹⁰⁻¹² 114

Structurally, the two major forms, CtA and CtB, contain a ¹¹⁵ vinylogous tyrosine (V-Tyr) fragment, while CtC is appended ¹¹⁶ with a dehydrovinylogous tyrosine (D-V-Tyr). Derivative CtD ¹¹⁷ features a Leu residue in place of the D-Phe one, while CtE has ¹¹⁸ a phenylacetylalanyl side chain. Further modifications in the *N*- ¹¹⁹ acyl group of the alanyl side chain differentiate derivatives CtE2 ¹²⁰ and CtE3. In 2002, two new tryptase inhibitors, cyclo- ¹²¹ theonamides E4 and E5, were isolated from a marine sponge ¹²² of the genus *Ircinia*.¹³ The former showed potent inhibitory ¹²³ activity against human tryptase, paving the way to its possible ¹²⁴



Figure 4. Structure of serine proteases inhibitors cyclotheonamides A–D, E, E2, and E3.

125 use as a therapeutic agent in the treatment of allergic diseases, 126 including asthma.

Importantly, it has been demonstrated that the α -ketoamide moiety, harbored with the k-Arg unit, is responsible for the unique mode of action of cyclotheonamides, with the α -keto group taking part in the formation of a reversible tetrahedral adduct with a hydroxyl group of the enzyme's active site.^{14,15} The cyclic peptides jahnellamides A and B, recently isolated from the terrestrial myxobacterium *Jahnella* sp., contain a number of unusual non-proteinogenic amino acids, including α -135 keto- β -methionine (k-Met) (Figure 5).¹⁶





A combination of feeding experiments and in silico analysis suggested that jahnellamides A and B are assembled through a modular mixed nonribosomal peptide synthetase (NRPS)– polyketide synthase (PKS) pathway, with the α -keto functionality being formed in a similar fashion to that proposed for the α -ketoserine-containing peptide myxoprincomide.¹⁷ At present, there are only a few biological data on jahnellamides showing that janellamide A shows neither antifungal activity nor that cytotoxicity toward HCT-116 cells, but predictably further evaluation will be pursued to evaluate the biological meantion ingfulness of this new class of natural products. The macrocyclic depsipeptide aplidine (Figure 6), also 147 f6 known as dehydrodidemnin B, was isolated in 1990 from the 148





Mediterranean invertebrate *Aplidium albicans*.¹⁸ It has stood 149 out as a potent antitumoral and is currently in multiple phase II 150 and III trials for the treatment of various cancers.¹⁹ 151

Non-natural molecules incorporating the α -ketoamide motif 152 have attracted interest in connection with their wide range of 153 biological activities. For example, peptide α -ketoamides proved 154 to be active as cysteine proteases inhibitors.^{20–22} In the case of 155 calpain I inhibitors, it is likely that an initially formed reversible 156 enzyme–inhibitor complex suffers attack of the active site 157 cysteine residue (Cys115) on the keto carbonyl group of the α - 158 ketoamide compound, giving rise to a stable but reversible 159 tetrahedral hemithioketal adduct linking the active site histidine 160 residue (His272) via a hydrogen bond (Figure 7). 161 f7



Figure 7. Proposed mechanism of calpain I inhibition by α -ketoamide peptides.

α-Ketoamides have been also used in developing inhibitors of 162 thrombin,²³ HIV protease,^{24,25} norovirus 3CL protease,²⁶ 163 cathepsin K,^{27,28} histone deacetylase (HDAC),²⁹ peptidyl- 164 prolyl isomerase (PPIase),^{30,31} phospholipase A₂ (PLA₂),^{32–35} 165 leukotriene A4 (LTA₄) hydrolase,³⁶ epoxide hydrolase,³⁷ and 166 orexin receptor antagonists³⁸ (Figure 8).

It is worthy of note that among the NS3 serine protease 168 inhibitors from the slow-binding reversible α -ketoamide class 169 under clinical trials or in the market, boceprevir³⁹ and 170 telaprevir⁴⁰ (Figure 9) have been approved by the FDA (U.S. 171 f9 Food and Drug Administration) as therapy for chronic hepatitis 172 C virus (HCV) genotype 1 in May, 2011. Further detailed 173 investigations culminated in the discovery of narlaprevir, with 174 improved potency (~10-fold over boceprevir), pharmacoki-175 netic profile, and physicochemical characteristics.⁴¹

Recently, a systematic comparison of proteasome inhibitors 177 based on a peptidic backbone endowed with an electrophilic C- 178



Figure 8. Non-natural biologically active α -ketoamides.

179 terminus including aldehyde, α -ketoaldehyde, α,β -epoxy 180 ketone, boronic acid, vinyl sulfone, and α -ketoamide moieties 181 has been reported. This study highlighted peptides featuring 182 the α -ketoamide warhead as the most potent reversible 183 inhibitors, with possible applications for the therapy of solid 184 tumors as well as autoimmune disorders.⁴²

1.2. Applications of α -Ketoamides

185 α -Ketoamides may serve as useful precursors for a variety of 186 transformations in organic synthesis. As 1,2-dicarbonyl 187 compounds, they are ambident pronucleophiles, $^{43-45}$ with the 188 presence of adjacent multiple reactive centers allowing for 189 selection of specific activation modes to enhance their 190 reactivity. Actually, α -ketoamides display two potential 191 nucleophilic reaction sites, besides two electrophilic centers 192 (Figure 10).

193 Recently, both the nucleophilicity and electrophilicity of α -194 ketoamides have been successfully used in single-bond- or 195 multibond-forming asymmetric processes leading to the 196 synthesis of polyfunctionalized acyclic and cyclic architectures. For example, α -ketoanilides were applied as synthetic $_{197}$ equivalents of homoenolates in catalytic asymmetric Man- $_{198}$ nich-type^{46,47} and Michael reactions^{48–50} with *N*-sulfonyl $_{199}$ imines and nitroalkenes, respectively. Importantly, the $_{200}$ pronucleophilic character and the presence of the electrophilic $_{201}$ ketone moiety have been simultaneously exploited in the $_{202}$ diastereo- and enantioselective synthesis of hexasubstituted $_{203}$ cyclohexane derivatives by a Michael–Michael–Henry cascade $_{204}$ reaction.^{49,51}

The organocatalytic asymmetric synthesis of pyrrolidin-2-one 206 derivatives has been successfully achieved from α , β -unsaturated 207 aldehydes and α -ketoamides by aza-Michael/aldol domino 208 reaction⁵² and aza-Michael/aldol condensation/vinylogous 209 Michael/aldol condensation⁵³ cascade sequence. Furthermore, 210 highly enantioselective Pictet–Spengler reaction⁵⁴ of ketimines 211 derived from α -ketoamides leading to optically active 212 quaternary α -amino acid derivatives has been reported.⁵⁵ 213



Boceprevir (SCH 503034)



Telaprevir (VX-950)



Narlaprevir (SCH 900518)

Figure 9. Structure of HCV NS3 serine protease inhibitors boceprevir, telaprevir, and narlaprevir.



Figure 10. Potential reaction sites in α -ketoamides. Nu = nucleophilic, E = electrophilic.

1.3. Aim of the Review

214 In view of both the peculiar structural features and the 215 important biological roles of α -ketoamides, it is not surprising 216 that a plethora of different methods for their efficient synthesis 217 have been and continue to be proposed. However, no 218 comprehensive reviews dealing with the synthesis of α -219 ketoamides have appeared hitherto in the literature, unlike α -220 keto acids^{56–58} and α -keto esters.^{59–61}

The aim of this review is to cover the important progress that the aim of this review is to cover the important progress that the present according to the way the α -ketoamides that have been grouped according to the way the α -ketoamide architecture has been assembled. Thus, syntheses of α the etoamides occurring via C(2)-oxidation of amide starting the etoamides are discussed in section 2, while examples of amidation approaches are detailed in section 3. Methodologies for α -ketoamides preparation centered on the C(1)-C(2) σ bond construction are covered in section 4, and section 5 is and dedicated to C(2)-R/Ar bond forming processes. Finally, section 6 contains the literature dealing with the palladiumtication and the section and the section 5.

2. OXIDATIVE PROCESSES AT C(2)

234 In this section, synthetic approaches to α -ketoamides occurring 235 via C(2)-oxidation of amide starting compounds are discussed. In particular, subsection 2.1 deals with syntheses that make 236 use of partly oxidized amides, such as α -hydroxy, α -amino, and 237 α -chloroamide derivatives, while methods providing α - 238 ketoamides from C(2)-nonoxidized amide precursors have 239 been collected in subsection 2.2 (Scheme 1). 240 s1





2.1. Partly Oxidized Amides

2.1.1. Oxidation of 2-Hydroxyamides. The oxidation of 241 an alcohol to the corresponding carbonyl compound is a 242 common transformation in synthetic organic chemistry, and 243 several methods to accomplish this fundamental functional 244 group manipulation are reported in the literature.⁶² Not 245 surprisingly, α -ketoamides have been conveniently obtained 246 by oxidation of previously prepared α -hydroxyamides. 247

In search for cysteine protease inhibitors, Nakamura and co- 248 workers⁶³ were able to prepare a combinatorial library of α - 249 hydroxyamides by reaction of DL-lactic acid with a set of five 250 aldehydes, five amines, and four isocyanides under parallel 251 solution-phase conditions. The resulting 100-member Ugi- 252 library was oxidized with PDC in the same reaction vessel to 253 give *N*-pyruvoyl amino acid derivatives in moderate yields 254 (Scheme 2).

Xu et al.⁶⁴ prepared an Ugi-library of 32 α -hydroxyamides ²⁵⁶ through liquid-phase combinatorial synthesis using four ²⁵⁷ carboxylic acids, two amines, two aldehydes, and two ²⁵⁸ isocyanide/ α -hydroxyamide hybrids. In the second step, DMP ²⁵⁹ was used as oxidant, giving peptidomimetic α -ketoamides ²⁶⁰

Scheme 2. Oxidation of 2-Hydroxyamides Reported by Nakamura et al. 63



 R^1 = pyrrolidin-2-one-*N*-(CH₂)₃, Pr, Bn ,Ph(CH₂)₂, Ph(CH₂)₃ R^2 = H, Ph(CH₂)₂, (Ph)₂CH, Cy, *i*-Pr R^3 = *t*-Bu, Cy, Bu, *t*-BuOCOCH₂ s3

\$3

\$5

261 designed to inhibit the human cytomegalovirus protease 262 (Scheme 3).

Scheme 3. Oxidation of 2-Hydroxyamides Reported by Xu et al.⁶⁴



263 Incorporation of a β-amino-α-hydroxy acid moiety in a 264 peptide chain followed by DMP oxidation allowed researchers 265 at the Bristol-Myers Squibb Co.⁶⁵ to obtain glycine α-266 ketoamide oligopeptides active as HCV NS3 protease inhibitors 267 (Scheme 4).

Scheme 4. Oxidation of 2-Hydroxyamides Reported by Han et al.⁶⁵



Parlow and co-workers.⁶⁶ prepared a chemical library of α -269 ketoamides using polymer-assisted solution-phase synthesis 270 both to couple α -hydroxy acids with amines and oxidize the 271 resulting α -hydroxyamide derivatives using an excess of DMP 272 (Scheme 5). After completion of the reaction, the mixture was 273 sequentially treated with a thiosulfate resin, in order to reduce 274 the excess of DMP, and Amberlyst A-21 resin, to sequester the 275 resulting 2-iodobenzoic acid. Filtration, rinsing with dichloroScheme 5. Oxidation of 2-Hydroxyamides Reported by South et al.⁶⁶



methane, and concentration afforded the expected α - 276 ketoamides in moderate to high yield. The method was 277 revealed to be compatible with a variety of aryl and alkyl 278 moieties on both diversity sites of the α -ketoamide. 279

Kokotos and co-workers⁶⁷ prepared a pancreatic lipase 280 inhibitor featuring the α -ketoamide moiety incorporated into 281 a lipophilic ether backbone (Scheme 6). The PDC oxidation of 282 s6 diastereomeric α -hydroxyamides was selected as the final 283 synthetic step to set up the reactive functional group. 284

Scheme 6. Oxidation of 2-Hydroxyamides Reported by Kokotos and Co-Workers⁶⁷



Later, the same research group applied a hydroxyamidation– 285 oxidation strategy to the synthesis of potent and selective 286 inhibitors of the human cytosolic phospholipase A₂ (GIVA 287 PLA₂).⁶⁸ Thus, the coupling of DL- α -hydroxypalmitic acid with 288 glycine, β -alanine, and γ -aminobutyric and δ -aminovalerianic 289 acid esters gave the expected α -hydroxyamides, which were 290 easily transformed to the designed PLA₂ inhibitors by NaOCl– 291 TEMPO oxidation (Scheme 7). 292 s7

The same oxidation system proved suitable for the 293 preparation of lipophilic 2-oxoamides shown in Figure 11. 294 fill

The simultaneous C(2)-oxidation of a α -hydroxyamide 295 moiety and a phenyl ring by using the NaIO₄-RuCl₃ system³³ 296 was envisaged as the successful strategy for the enantioselective 297 synthesis of β - and δ -norleucine-based inhibitors (Scheme 8). 298 s8

The oxidation of a 2-hydroxyamide under Moffatt conditions 299 was the last step along the synthesis of the serine protease 300 s9





ε-norleucine-based inhibitors





dipeptide-based inhibitors



Figure 11. Lipophilic 2-oxoamides incorporating (S)-configured amines.

Scheme 8. Oxidation of 2-Hydroxyamides Reported by Dennis and Co-Workers³



³⁰¹ inhibitor boceprevir (Scheme 9).⁶⁹ Recently, this oxidation was 302 performed with DMP in ethyl acetate,⁷⁰ thus avoiding the 303 displeasing odor of dimethyl sulfide, which represents an 304 important drawback on the industrial scale.

s9

Scheme 9. Oxidation of 2-Hydroxyamides Reported by Venkatraman et al.⁶⁹



Boceprevir

Several methodologies for the oxidation of alcohols with 305 stoichiometric dioxygen by using metal oxides as well as 306 homogeneous or heterogeneous metal complexes as the 307 catalysts have been developed in the last two decades. 308 Furthermore, in recent years the asymmetric variants of the 309 aerobic catalytic processes have attracted a lot of attention.

In this context, Chen and co-workers⁷² reported the 311 asymmetric aerobic oxidation of α -hydroxy esters and α - 312 hydroxyamides promoted by chiral N-salicylidene vanadyl 313 carboxylate catalysts (Scheme 10). Thus, the kinetic resolution 314 s10

Scheme 10. Oxidation of 2-Hydroxyamides Reported by Chen and Co-Workers⁷



of racemic α -hydroxyamides afforded the achiral α -ketoamides 315 together with the target chiral nonracemic α -hydroxyamides. 316 The vanadyl(V)-methoxide complexes cat.1 and cat.2, derived 317 from N-salicylidene-L- α -amino acids and vanadyl sulfate, served 318 as efficient catalysts for the asymmetric aerobic oxidation of a 319 variety of α -hydroxyamides at ambient temperature in toluene. 320 An array of α - and N-substituents were tolerated, with cat.1 321 being recommended for the oxidation of α -aryl- α -hydroxya- 322 mides, while cat.2 was used to oxidize α -alkyl- α -hydroxyamides. 323

2.1.2. Oxidation of 2-Aminoamides. The oxidation of α - 324 aminoamides to the corresponding α -ketoamides has been less 325 frequently utilized in comparison to the same operation on α - 326 hydroxyamides, and only a few synthetic approaches are 327 described in the literature. 328

The solid-phase synthesis of new protease inhibitors entailed 329 a selective conversion of the N-terminal α -amino group of 330 peptides into a α -ketocarbonyl moiety (Scheme 11).⁷³ Thus, 331 s11 the tetrapeptide Leu-Phe-Leu-Gly was assembled through solid- 332 phase peptide synthesis (SPPS), and the resulting resin-bound 333 peptide was oxidized under transamination conditions with 334 sodium glyoxylate in the presence of sodium acetate and 335 catalytic copper sulfate. 336

Actually, an efficient and quantitative enzyme-free transfer of 337 the amine group from the N-terminal amino acid to the 338 electron-deficient aldehyde of glyoxylate smoothly took place in 339 an aqueous buffer at pH 5.5-6.0 to give resin-bound 4-methyl- 340 2-oxopentanoyl-Phe-Leu-Gly, which eventually detached upon 341 saponification (Scheme 11). 342

Scheme 11. Oxidation of 2-Aminoamides Reported by Meldal and Co-Workers⁷³



343 The ample scope of the method was demonstrated by 344 submitting to the transamination conditions the pentapeptides 345 obtained through elongation of the resin-bound tetrapeptide 346 Leu-Phe-Leu-Gly with 10 different N-terminal amino acids, 347 namely, Gly, Leu, Thr(*t*-Bu), Cys(Trt), Glu(*t*-Bu), Gln, 348 Lys(Boc), Trp, Arg(Pmc), and His. In all the cases but one, 349 the corresponding α -ketocarbonyl peptides were formed as 350 confirmed by a combination of HPLC and MALDI-MS 351 analyses. The cuprate binding to the histidine residue was 352 assumed to be responsible for the failure of the transamination 353 reaction. Importantly, the resin-bound α -ketocarbonyl peptides 354 have been used in on-bead assays for the identification of 355 protease inhibitors structures.

In 2005, El Kaïm and co-workers reported an efficient strategy for the N-arylation of primary amines via an Ugi– sse Smiles four-component reaction leading phenols, amines, aldehydes, and isocyanides to condense with formation of α and aryl- α -arylaminoacetamides.⁷⁴ Later on, the multicomponent process was envisioned as a straightforward synthetic entry to compounds suitable for Pd-catalyzed postcondensation transformations providing polycyclic derivatives.⁷⁵ Contrary to this after expectation, the α -aminoamides underwent fragmentation under Heck-like reaction conditions to give aryl α -ketoamides after to gether with the *p*-nitroaniline derivative (Scheme 12).

s12

³⁶⁷ Only α -aryl- α -aminoacetamides bearing an acidic α -proton ³⁶⁸ were suitable substrates for the Pd-mediated oxidative cleavage. ³⁶⁹ Accordingly, the formation of the Pd(II) enolate 1 was assumed ³⁷⁰ as the starting step. Then, discharge of Pd(0) gave the iminium





intermediate **2**, which was hydrolyzed to the target α -ketoamide 371 (Scheme 13). 372 s13

Scheme 13. Mechanism Proposed for the Pd-Promoted Fragmentation of α -Arylaminoamides⁷⁵



2.1.3. Oxidation of 2-Chloroamides and α -Substituted 373 Acryloyl Amides. A nonobvious method for the synthesis of 374 chiral α -ketoamides entailed exposure of *N*-acyloxazolidine- 375 thiones 3 to basic media.⁷⁶ Thus, the heterocyclic compounds, 376 easily accessible via condensation of amino acid-derived chiral 377 auxiliaries with α -chlorophenylacetyl chloride compounds, 378 underwent a NaHCO₃-promoted elimination of HCl, triggering 379 a tandem heterocyclic ring-opening/ring-forming process 380 (Scheme 14). The resulting diastereomeric mixture of 5- 381 s14

Scheme 14. Oxidation of 2-Chloroamides Reported by Ortiz and Co-Workers⁷⁶



phenylthiazolidine-2,4-diones 4 suffered an unexpected KOH- $_{382}$ promoted carbon monosulfide expulsion reaction, providing $_{383}$ chiral nonracemic α -ketoamides in good yields. $_{384}$

Hon et al.⁷⁷ prepared α -ketoamides of 2-oxononanoic acid by 385 ozonolysis of α -substituted acryloyl amides, in turn prepared by 386 amidation of 2-methylenenonanoic acid with ammonium 387 hydroxide, valine methyl ester, and pyrrolidine, respectively 388 (Scheme 15). 389 s15

emrev.5b00443

Scheme 15. Oxidation of α -Substituted Acryloyl Amides Reported by Hon et al.⁷⁷



2.2. C(2)-Nonoxidized Amide Precursors

2.2.1. Oxidation of α -Arylacetamides. In 2007. Xu and 390 391 co-workers⁷⁸ reported a simple and efficient entry to N,N-392 disubstituted aryl α -ketoamides through aerobic oxidation of α deprotonated arylacetamides, as an adaptation of the DBU-393 mediated oxidation of phenacyl esters or amides previously applied by Pal et al.^{79,80} for the preparation of 3,4-diaryl maleic 394 395 anhydrides and maleimides. A series of easily available N,N-396 disubstituted arylacetamides were chemoselectively converted 397 into the corresponding aryl α -ketoamides under mild reaction 398 399 conditions without using any toxic or expensive reagent. As 400 shown in Scheme 16, the reaction proceeded in DMF at 120 °C

s16

Scheme 16. Oxidation of α -Arylacetamides Reported by Xu and Co-Workers⁷⁸



401 under air atmosphere employing Cs_2CO_3 (1.1 equiv) as the 402 base in the presence of a catalytic amount of TBAB as an 403 additive. Thus, irrespective of the nature of the aryl group, the 404 C(2)-oxidative process provided the expected α -ketoamides in 405 good to high yields.

⁴⁰⁶ The nitro group appeared to be the unique problematic ⁴⁰⁷ substituent, as the α -ketoamide compound was formed in a ⁴⁰⁸ modest 40% yield, while the easily oxidizable amino group as ⁴⁰⁹ well as the pyridine nucleus were well-tolerated. Alkyl groups at ⁴¹⁰ the amide nitrogen atom, including bulky isopropyl groups, ⁴¹¹ were suitable, while two phenyl groups produced a considerable ⁴¹² drop in the yield of α -ketoamide (28%). The α -ketoamide ⁴¹³ featuring one methyl and one phenyl group at the nitrogen ⁴¹⁴ atom was isolated as a mixture of s-cis and s-trans isomers in ⁴¹⁵ 9:1 ratio, which was in agreement with findings by Takahashi et ⁴¹⁶ al.⁸¹

417 A possible mechanism to explain this transformation involved 418 deprotonation at the benzylic position of the starting amide to give the enolate **5** (Scheme 17). Its reaction with molecular $_{419 \ s17}$ oxygen produced the peroxy anion **6**, which was eventually $_{420}$ transformed to α -ketoamide by α -proton abstraction and $_{421}$ hydroxyl anion expulsion.

Scheme 17. Mechanism Proposed for the Cs₂CO₃-Promoted Aerobic Oxidation of Tertiary Arylacetamides⁷⁸



Five years later,⁸² the same research group developed a 423 synthetic route to *N*-monosubstituted aryl and heteroaryl α - 424 ketoamides entailing an efficient sodium bicarbonate-promoted 425 aerobic oxidation reaction of the corresponding amides in the 426 presence of TBAHS. Thus, the secondary arylacetamides that 427 were not suitable substrates for the Cs₂CO₃-promoted aerobic 428 oxidation could be used as effective starting materials in the 429 new oxidative process. The reactions occurred in open air by 430 refluxing a dioxane solution of arylacetamide in the presence of 431 NaHCO₃ (3.0 equiv) and TBAHS (1.5 equiv), providing 432 secondary aryl α -ketoamides (Scheme 18). Clean conversions 433 s18 were observed for arylacetamides with a diverse array of 434 substituents at the amide *N*-atom, provided that they were not 435 electron-poor phenyls or alkyl groups.

Scheme 18. Oxidation of α -Arylacetamides Reported by Xu and Co-Workers⁸²



Very recently, α -ketoamides have been conveniently 437 prepared by Cs₂CO₃-promoted DTBP oxidation of α - 438 arylacetamides formed in situ by a radical/radical cross- 439 coupling reaction of methylarenes with *N*,*N*-dialkylformamides 440 (Scheme 19).⁸³ Under standard conditions, methylarenes were 441 s19 reacted with dialkylformamide compounds in the presence of 442 TBAI (10 mol %), oxidant (8.0 equiv), and Cs₂CO₃ (2.0 equiv) 443 as the base, at 120 °C under Ar atmosphere for 12 h. The 444 process showed a broad substrate scope and functional group 445 tolerance, producing the target α -ketoamides in good yields, 446 with *N*,*N*-dialkylformamides other than DMF giving compara- 447 ble results. 448



2.2.2. Oxidation of \alpha-Substituted Acetoacetamides. In 450 2013, Li and Yu⁸⁴ reported that α -substituted acetoacetamides 451 could be transformed into aliphatic α -ketoamides upon 452 treatment with Cu(II) salts in the presence of Lewis acids 453 under aerobic conditions, well complementing the above 454 protocols for aryl α -ketoamides preparation. A series of control 455 experiments led to the selection of CuCl₂ and BF₃ as the most 456 suitable copper catalyst and Lewis acid promoter, respectively, 457 with the latter being necessary for the reaction to take place. 458 Suitable working conditions for the oxidative deacetylation 459 reaction entailed the use of TBHP as an additive oxidant at 40 460 °C in acetonitrile under an air atmosphere (Scheme 20). A

s21

Scheme 20. Oxidation of α -Substituted Acetoacetamides Reported by Li and Yu⁸⁴



461 variety of α -substituted tertiary acetoacetamides were success-462 fully oxidized to the corresponding α -ketoamides, while both α -463 unsubstituted acetoacetamides and secondary acetoacetamides 464 were unsuitable substrates.

465 A free radical mechanism involving the initial single-electron 466 transfer (SET) oxidation of the boro-enolate 7 has been 467 proposed (Scheme 21). The resulting α -carbonyl radical 8 468 reacted with dioxygen to give the peroxy radical 9, which 469 cyclized to the 1,2-dioxetane intermediate 10. The subsequent 470 four-membered ring opening by O–O and C–C bond cleavage 471 accounted for the α -ketoamide formation. Scheme 21. Mechanism Proposed for the Cu(II)-Catalyzed, BF₃-Promoted Aerobic Oxidation of α -Substituted Acetoacetamides⁸⁴



3. AMIDATION APPROACHES

This section deals with synthetic approaches installing the α - 472 ketoamide motif through C(1)–N bond formation. In detail, 473 subsection 3.1 covers nonoxidative strategies exploiting 2-oxo 474 acids as convenient starting materials. On the other hand, 475 subsection 3.2 is devoted to protocols wherein different 476 substrates undergo simultaneous oxidation and amidation 477 reactions.

3.1. Nonoxidative Amidations

Amide bond formation is one of the most important reactions 479 in organic chemistry, because of the widespread occurrence of 480 amides in modern pharmaceuticals and biologically active 481 compounds.^{85,86} 482

Recently, a comprehensive review has covered a field of 483 emerging importance, namely, amide formation through 484 catalytic and synthetically relevant methods for direct 485 condensation of carboxylic acids and amines.⁸⁷ 486

Moreover, the novel approach to amide synthesis through 487 the decarboxylative condensation of *N*-alkylhydroxylamines and 488 α -ketocarboxylic acids has generated a renewed impetus in 489 developing new synthetic methods for the preparation and 490 manipulation of these compounds.^{88,89} 491

The chemoselective condensation of unprotected peptides in 492 the total synthesis of protein molecules, first reported in 493 1992,⁹⁰ is a rapidly changing field with evolving strategies that 494 overcome some of the limitations of the process. The chemistry 495 of native chemical ligation⁹¹ is now well-established and has 496 recently been reviewed^{92,93} and discussed in a feature article.⁹⁴ 497

Analogously, great attention has been devoted to the C(1)– 498 N amide bond formation of α -ketoamides. As detailed in 499 Scheme 22, methods proceeding via the coupling reaction of 500 s22 glyoxylic acid derivatives with primary/secondary amines are 501 treated in subsection 3.1.1. Herein, besides synthetic 502 approaches exploiting traditional amide coupling agents, less 503 common protocols for the amide functional motif installation 504 have also been included. Thus, carboxyl group activation and 505 subsequent amidation reaction have been effected in a one-pot 506 fashion with fluorinating agents, as well as using glyoxylic acids 507 in Ugi four-component reactions (U-4CRs). Subsection 3.1.2 508 covers methodologies that took advantage of tertiary amines 509 and formamides as nitrogen sources in transition-metal- 510

Scheme 22. Nonoxidative Amidations



511 catalyzed amidation reactions of arylglyoxylic acids, with the N-512 dealkylation and the N-decarbonylation steps being respectively 513 involved prior to the amidation reactions.

3.1.1. Primary/Secondary Amines as Nitrogen Soursis ces. 3.1.1.1. Amide Coupling Agents. α -Ketoamides have been si6 synthesized by condensation of amines with carboxyl-activated si7 α -keto acid derivatives formed in situ with the assistance of si8 DCC, as well as of other activating reagents.^{95,33}

As an example, trans-*β*,*γ*-unsaturated *α*-ketoamides could be selectively prepared by reaction of trans-*β*,*γ*-unsaturated *α*-keto saturated and commercially available amines in the presence of selectively prepared by reaction of trans-*β*,*γ*-unsaturated *α*-keto saturated and commercially available amines in the presence of selectively prepared by reaction of selection and the presence of selectively prepared by reaction of *β*,*γ*-unsaturated 2-oxo acids with selection amines, providing *α*-ketoamides (Scheme 23).⁹⁶ Interestingly, selection of the preparation of the selective in the preparation of the selective in the preparation of the selective as a source of ammonia.

Terminally unsaturated secondary and tertiary α -ketoamides have been prepared as valuable precursors for the generation of a diverse range of heterocycles (Scheme 24).⁹⁷ As the starting both pyruvic acid and benzoylformic acid were transtransformed into the corresponding chlorides by employing α, α both corresponding chlorides by employing and the corresponding and the corresponding

Scheme 23. Nonoxidative Amidations/Amide Coupling Agents Reported by Rodriguez and Co-Workers⁹⁶



Ar = aryl, heteroaryl; R^1 = H, alkyl; R^2 = aryl, alkyl R^1 - R^2 = (CH₂)₂O(CH₂)₂





Nucleophilic substitution with the appropriate allylamines 536 then furnished the corresponding α -ketoamides which were 537 taken to the corresponding α -hydroxyiminoamides, precursors 538 of isoxazolopyrrolidinones and piperazin-5-ones, via thermal- 539 induced cyclization. 540

The commercial nonavailability of α -keto acids, as well as 541 complexities often involved in their synthesis, can hamper the 542 achievement of α -ketoamides directly through amidation 543 protocols. Thus, more reliable approaches entailing amidation 544 of stable carboxylic acid derivatives, while deferring completion 545 of the α -ketoamide moiety at a late stage of the synthesis, have 546 been proposed.

Recently, Yin and co-workers⁹⁸ have reported the prepara- 548 tion of pharmaceutical-relevant enynyl-ketoamides through 549 base-mediated decomposition of the tosylhydrazones **12** 550 (Scheme 25). The latter compounds resulted from amidation 551 s25

Scheme 25. Nonoxidative Amidations/Amide Coupling Agents Reported by Yin and Co-Workers⁹⁸



reaction of 5-aroyl furan-2-carboxylic acids 11 with a series of 552 secondary amines, followed by condensation with toluenesul- 553 fonyl hydrazine (TsNHNH₂). The pivotal heterocyclic 554 degradation unveiling the enynone moiety occurred by heating 555 compounds 12 in toluene at 90 °C in the presence of lithium 556 *tert*-butoxide (1.1 equiv). 557

It was assumed that treatment of **12** with base produced the 558 transient furfuryl carbene species **13**, which decomposed to *cis*- 559

s23

s26 s26 ⁵⁶⁰ enynyl-ketoamides **14**. These underwent thermal isomerization ⁵⁶¹ to give the corresponding trans-isomers (Scheme 26).

Scheme 26. Mechanism Proposed for the Base-Mediated Degradation of Furan Tosylhydrazones⁹⁸



362 **3.1.1.2.** Fluorinating Reagents. α -Ketoamides and α, α -563 difluoroamides, compounds of relevant biological importance,⁹⁹ 564 could be obtained as the major products in a one-pot reaction 565 of α -keto acids with the nucleophilic fluorinating reagents 566 bis(2-methoxyethyl)aminosulfur trifluoride (Deoxo-Fluor) and 567 (diethylamino)sulfur trifluoride (DAST).¹⁰⁰ The product ratio 568 was a function of both reaction time and stoichiometry. Thus, 569 employing a 2-fold molar excess of fluorinating reagents and 570 quenching the reaction after 36 h with aqueous sodium 571 bicarbonate solution, the α -ketoamides were formed along with 572 the corresponding α, α -difluoroamides, which were easily 573 separated by silica gel chromatography (Scheme 27).

s27

Scheme 27. Nonoxidative Amidations/Fluorinating Reagents Reported by Singh and Shreeve¹⁰⁰



 R^1 = Me, Et, Ph, 2-thienyl; R = Et, (CH₂)₂OMe

Interestingly, when equimolecular mixtures of benzoylformic s7s acid and fluorinating reagents were reacted in methylene s76 chloride at room temperature for 1 h, the α -ketoamides were s77 isolated in >92% yield together with very small amounts of the s78 $\alpha_i \alpha_i$ -difluoroamides.

¹⁹F NMR spectral analysis during the course of the reaction sw supported compounds **15** and **16** as intermediates featuring st activated carboxyl groups adjacent to carbonyl and CF_2 groups, sz respectively. Thus, a facile intramolecular nucleophilic acyl substitution by the N(R)₂ group provided the corresponding st amides with expulsion of volatile SOF₂. 3.1.1.3. Ugi Four-Component Reactions. Multicomponent 585 reactions (MCRs) constitute a formidable tool to generate 586 biologically important scaffolds in a limited number of steps. 587 With the recent emergence of combinatorial chemistry and 588 high-speed parallel synthesis for drug discovery applications, 589 the MCRs have seen a resurgence of interest. 590

Though the isocyanide-based U-4CR condensation employ- 591 ing α -keto acids gives linear peptide backbones, postcondensa- 592 tion modifications can easily provide pharmaceutical-relevant 593 heterocyclic scaffolds. Actually, 2-oxoamide Ugi adducts have 594 been used as starting materials for successive reactions ranging 595 from simple cyclic imine condensation¹⁰¹ to aldol^{102–104} or 596 Pictet–Splenger-type cyclizations,^{105,106} as well as alkaline- 597 mediated ketoamide cyclizations,^{107,108} all providing richly 598 decorated mono- and polycyclic nitrogen heterocycles.

In this area, the alkaline-mediated postcondensation 600 modification of the Ugi adduct of 4-nitroindolylacetaldehyde, 601 methylamine, 3-hydroxyphenylpyruvic acid, and methyl iso- 602 cyanide has been recently used to synthesize the naturally 603 occurring herbicide (\pm) -thaxtomin A (Scheme 28).¹⁰⁹ In detail, 604 s28

Scheme 28. Nonoxidative Amidations/U-4CRs Reported by Andreana and Co-Workers¹⁰⁹



triethylamine-induced cyclization of the Ugi adduct afforded 605 two C(12) epimeric diketopiperazines, with the anti-isomer 606 being predominant (1:10 syn/anti ratio). A subsequent 607 treatment with KOH in methanol at 70 $^{\circ}$ C under microwave 608 (MW) irradiation led to the modification of the diastereomeric 609 ratio in favor of the syn-isomer (±)-thaxtomin A (4:1 syn/anti 610 ratio).

3.1.2. Tertiary Amines and Formamides as Nitrogen 612 **Sources.** *3.1.2.1. Tertiary Amines.* In 2013, Wang and co- 613 workers¹¹⁰ reported a synthetic approach to α -ketoamides 614 entailing the Ag-catalyzed amidation reaction of α -keto acids 615 together with the C–N bond cleavage of tertiary amines. The 616 reaction of 2-oxo-2-phenylacetic acid with Et₃N (3.0 equiv) has 617 been used as a model to optimize the challenging process. 618 ⁶¹⁹ Among the tested transition-metal catalysts, Ag_2CO_3 (20 mol ⁶²⁰ %) showed the highest catalytic activity when combined with ⁶²¹ the oxidant $K_2S_2O_8$ (2.0 equiv). The reaction conditions ⁶²² included heating at 120 °C for 12 h in CCl₄–DMF (4:1) ⁶²³ solvent mixture under air atmosphere (Scheme 29).

s30

Scheme 29. Nonoxidative Amidations/Tertiary Amines Reported by Wang and Co-Workers¹¹⁰



624 A series of any and heteroary α -keto acids smoothly reacted 625 with Et₃N to produce the corresponding α -ketoamides in good 626 yields, with both electron-rich and electron-deficient groups on 627 the benzene ring being tolerated. Symmetrical tertiary amines other than Et₃N were suitable nitrogen sources, while 628 disappointing results were given by secondary amines. It is 629 worthwhile noting that nonsymmetrical tertiary amines, such as 630 tetramethylethylenediamine (TMEDA), 1-benzylpiperidine, 631 and N,N-diethylaniline, reacted with phenylglyoxylic acid via 632 633 selective C-N bond cleavage.

A plausible reaction mechanism entailed the tertiary amine oxidation to give the iminium ion 17, followed by hydrolytic cleavage and combination with Ag(I) to generate 18, the key rintermediate involved in the amidation of the aryl α -keto acid cleavage 30).

Scheme 30. Mechanism Proposed for the Ag-Catalyzed Amidation Reaction of α -Keto Acids with Tertiary Amines¹¹⁰



639 **3.1.2.2.** Formamides. *N*,*N*-Dimethylformamide (DMF) is 640 chiefly used as an effective polar solvent for various chemical 641 reactions. Additionally, DMF can participate in many reactions 642 by serving as a multipurpose building block for various 643 units.^{111,112} Indeed, a few reports have appeared describing 644 synthetic approaches to simple amides by using DMF as the 645 amide^{83,113–116} and amine source^{117,118} under oxidative 646 conditions. Moreover, two papers described almost contempo-647 raneously^{119,120} the preparation of α -ketoamides by the

coupling reaction of arylglyoxylic acids with formamides in 648 the presence of DTBP as the oxidant and Cu(II) salts as 649 catalysts. Surprisingly, the salt Cu(OAc)₂ selected by Duan and 650 co-workers.¹¹⁹ as the most effective catalyst had been discarded 651 by Wang and co-workers,¹²⁰ who employed CuBr₂. In detail, 652 Duan's protocol called for heating a mixture of Cu(OAc)₂ (5 653 mol %), arylglyoxylic acids, and DTBP (2.0 equiv) in excess 654 formamides at 110 °C. On the other hand, Wang's amidation 655 conditions required heating a toluene solution of arylglyoxylic 656 acids, formamides (10.0 equiv), CuBr₂ (10 mol %), and DTBP 657 (2.0 equiv) at 110 °C under air atmosphere, in the presence of 658 pivalic acid (PivOH, 2.0 equiv) as an additive to inhibit side 659 reactions (Scheme 31).

Scheme 31. Nonoxidative Amidations/Formamides Reported by Duan and Co-Workers¹¹⁹ and Wang and Co-Workers¹²⁰



Both copper-mediated amidation protocols had similar 661 substrate scope, with a variety of aryl and heteroaryl glyoxylic 662 acids being well-tolerated to provide the expected α -ketoamides 663 in moderate to good yields. Regardless of the protocol applied, 664 the 4-nitrophenyl glyoxylic acid was a problematic substrate, 665 while chloro, bromo, and iodo groups on the phenyl ring were 666 tolerated. Formamides other than DMF were shown to be 667 effective nitrogen sources irrespective of the copper salt 668 employed, while N-monosubstituted formamides gave success- 669 ful results only under Wang's reaction conditions. 670

Both research groups envisioned a free radical process for the 671 amidation reaction, even though different mechanistic inter-672 pretations were advanced. Thus, Duan and co-workers¹¹⁹ 673 envisioned formamides as sources of the R_2N unit in the direct 674 coupling with aryglyoxylic acids. Indeed, ¹³C-labeled experi-675 ments proved that the C(1) carbon of *N*,*N*-dimethyl phenyl-676 glyoxylic acid amide originated from the corresponding 677 carboxylic acid rather than from DMF (Scheme 32). 678 s32 Accordingly, formamides underwent consecutive C–H bond 679 activation–decarbonylation to give aminyl radicals as the active 680 species.

On the other hand, Wang and co-workers¹²⁰ proposed 682 formamides as R_2NCO unit donors. In this case, the 683 decarboxylative acylation of aryglyoxylic acids with formamide 684 radicals generated by hydrogen atom abstraction was 685 postulated. Further support to this mechanism came from 686 recent works on the direct aminocarbonylations of β -keto 687

Review

Scheme 32. Duan's ¹³C-Labeled Experiments¹¹⁹



 688 esters, 113 azoles, 114 *N*-alkoxyaryl amides, 115 and methylarenes 83 689 with *N*,*N*-dialkylformamides.

Very recently, Zhou and co-workers¹²¹ succeeded in 690 691 preparing aryl α -ketoamides via copper-catalyzed cross-692 coupling between DMF or N,N-diethylformamide and aryl 693 glyoxylic acids, in turn produced in situ by oxidation of 694 arylacetic acids. The optimized reaction conditions entailed the 695 heating of aryl glyoxylic acid precursors and formamides at 130 °C for 24 h in the presence of Cu₂O (10 mol %), Phen (20 mol 696 697 %), DTBP (3.0 equiv), and PivOH (2.0 equiv). A variety of substituted arylacetic acids, including 1-naphthaleneacetic acid, 698 were smoothly transformed into the desired α -ketoamides in 699 700 moderate to good yields (17 examples, 46-87%). ¹³C-Labeled experiments proved that the carbonyl group of the products 701 702 had its origin from the phenylacetic acid, rather than DMF. 703 Moreover, the addition of TEMPO to the reaction mixture 704 suppressed the transformation, supporting the engagement of a 705 free aminyl radical in the reaction pathway, as proposed by 706 Duan and co-workers.¹¹⁹

3.2. Oxidative Amidations

707 This section collects methodologies for C(1)–N amide bond 708 formation through single [C(1)] or multiple [C(1) and C(2)]709 carbon skeleton oxidation of different substrates and simulta-710 neous amine incorporation.

The oxidative union, usually referred to as oxidative r12 amidation, represents a specific topic within the major theme r13 of C–N bond-forming cross-coupling reactions, a very active r14 research area in organic chemistry.¹²² A vast array of oxidative r15 amidation procedures has been developed for the preparation r16 of α -ketoamides, allowing for a greater scope in terms of r17 coupling partners and milder approaches.

The different substrates have been ordered according to their 718 719 oxidative status in a descending order. Thus, glyoxals and 2,2-720 dibromoacetophenones are followed by α -hydroxy(aryloxy)acetophenones, aryl acetaldehydes, aryl methyl ketones, β -721 722 diketones, and aryl terminal alkynes. Oxidative amidation processes of aryl terminal alkenes, 1-arylethanols, and ethyl-723 724 arenes complete this chapter (Scheme 33). Moreover, strategies depending on the employment of amines or formamides/ 725 formamidine as nitrogen sources are discussed separately in 726 subsections 3.2.1 and 3.2.2, respectively. 727

3.2.1. Amines as Nitrogen Sources. *3.2.1.1. Glyoxals.* The probability of the cross-dehydrogenativerate coupling (CDC) of commercially available arylglyoxals, rattractive precursors of heterocyclic compounds, rattractive precursors of heterocyclic compounds, rattractive precursors of heterocyclic compounds, rattractive precursors of the stock of the compounds, rattractive precursors of the compound prec

s34

s33

736 Constrained cyclic amines, such as piperazine and piperidine 737 derivatives, usually gave better performances compared to





Scheme 34. Oxidative Amidations/Glyoxals Reported by Hulme and Co-Workers¹²³



pyrrolidine and acyclic secondary amines, while primary amines 738 failed to give any appreciable oxidized product. 739

A mechanism has been advanced postulating the reaction of 740 SeO₂ with the amine-arylglyoxal adduct **19** to form 741 intermediate **20**, which afforded α -ketoamides by an internal 742 proton transfer, which took place with concomitant release of 743 Se(OH)₂ (Scheme 35). 744 s35

Scheme 35. Mechanism Proposed for the SeO₂-Promoted Oxidative Amidation of Arylglyoxals¹²³



745 Oxidation is a fundamental operation in organic synthesis, 746 and oxygen is a highly atom-economical, environmentally 747 benign, and abundant oxidant. Moreover, ecofriendly biometals, 748 such as Zn, Cu, and Fe, have begun to attract synthetic 749 chemists due to their biomimetic dioxygen activation properties 750 associated with low cost and abundance. In this context, copper 751 is well-known to catalyze the oxidation and oxidative coupling 752 of many substrates.^{125–127} Therefore, it is not surprising that 753 copper-catalyzed oxidative amidation approaches to α -ketoa-754 mides have attracted considerable attention within the synthetic 755 organic chemists community.

The group guided by Jiao was very active in this area^{128,129} 756 757 and developed a Cu(I)-catalyzed aerobic oxidative crossdehydrogenative coupling of amines with α -carbonyl alde-758 759 hydes.¹³⁰ In-depth experimental studies led to the recognition 760 of the optimal conditions in terms of copper catalyst loading, solvent, and reaction temperature. Moreover, it has been 761 762 demonstrated that the transformation took advantage of the presence of pyridine as a base and 2,2'-bipyridine as a ligand. 763 Thus, α -ketoamides could be conveniently prepared when a 764 solution of arylglyoxal and amine in toluene was heated at 90 765 °C under air atmosphere in the presence of CuBr (10 mol %), 766 767 2,2'-bipyridine (10 mol %), and pyridine (2.0 equiv), as shown 768 in Scheme 36.

s37

Scheme 36. Oxidative Amidations/Glyoxals Reported by Jao and Co-Workers¹³⁰



⁷⁶⁹ In such a way, the transformation showed broad applicability, ⁷⁷⁰ as primary/secondary amines and aryl α -carbonyl aldehydes ⁷⁷¹ with both electron-donating and electron-withdrawing groups ⁷⁷² were usable.

Investigations on the mechanism of the copper-catalyzed 773 aerobic oxidative amidation process indicated that the α -774 carbonyl group of the α -carbonyl aldehyde had the role of a 775 directing group to facilitate the CDC reaction and that 776 molecular oxygen was not only the oxidant but also served to 777 trigger the catalytic process. Accordingly, and taking into 778 account previous information about Cu(I)-dioxygen reactivity, 779 peroxo-dicopper(II) complex was envisioned as the active 780 а catalytic species involved in the oxidation of the in situ formed 781 hemiaminal intermediate 21 (Scheme 37). Thus, formation of 782 the desired α -ketoamide products occurred with the release of 783 the ligand-Cu(I) species from which the active catalyst was 784 derived by dioxygen oxidation. 785

786 Very recently, a metal-free oxidative amidation of 2-787 oxoaldehydes has been developed as a facile entry to the 788 correspoding α -ketoamides.¹³¹ The new strategy is based on 789 the unusual role of dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) both as solvent Scheme 37. Mechanism Proposed for the Copper-Catalyzed, Air-Promoted Oxidative Amidation of Arylglyoxals¹³⁰



and oxidant. To find the optimal reaction conditions, the 790 oxidative coupling of phenylglyoxal with pyrrolidine has been 791 carefully investigated. The expected α -ketoamide could be 792 obtained in 94% yield by heating phenylglyoxal and pyrrolidine 793 in DMSO at 80 °C for 1.5 h. On the basis of this result, 794 different sets of experiments were carried out to investigate the 795 scope and limitations of the process. The CDC reaction 796 afforded α -ketoamides in good yields irrespective of the 797 electronic nature and position of substituents on the aromatic 798 ring of the arylglyoxals (Scheme 38). 799 s38





Interestingly, pyruvaldehyde could also take part in the CDC 800 with piperidine and morpholine, giving the expected α - 801 ketoamides in 63 and 61% yields, respectively. However, the 802 viability of the protocol was restricted to the use of secondary 803 amines, as α -ketoamide products were not formed by 804 employing aliphatic or aromatic primary amines. 805

The same authors demonstrated that the DMSO-promoted 806 CDC reaction could be extended to acetophenones employed 807 as in situ precursors of 2-oxoaldehydes (see Scheme 65).^{131,132} 808

Investigations demonstrated that DMSO was the sole 809 oxidant and that the electron-withdrawing α -carbonyl group 810 was of fundamental importance. The above findings supported 811 a mechanism pathway in which an oxygen transfer from DMSO 812 to the iminium ion **22** via the intermediate **23** was the key step 813 toward the α -ketoamides (Scheme 39). 814 s39

One year later,¹³³ the same research group discovered that ⁸¹⁵ the oxidative step could be performed under aerobic conditions ⁸¹⁶ by heating toluene solutions of aryl 2-oxoaldehydes and ⁸¹⁷ secondary amines at 60 °C, providing α -ketoamides in good ⁸¹⁸ yields (Scheme 40). ^{819 s40}

Scheme 39. Mechanism Proposed for the Metal-Free, DMSO-Promoted Oxidative Amidation of Arylglyoxals¹³¹



Scheme 40. Oxidative Amidations/Glyoxals Reported by Ahmed and Co-Workers¹³³



In recent years, gold chemistry has emerged as an important reactivity of in organic synthesis due to the excellent reactivity of catalytic species generated in the orbit of the Au(I)/Au(III)catalytic cycle usually maintained by external oxidants.

Liu and co-workers¹³⁴ disclosed a simple and efficient 824 825 gold(III)-catalyzed coupling of arylglyoxal derivatives and 826 secondary amines under aerobic oxidative conditions. This 827 protocol, requiring mild conditions and lacking both ligands and additives, was quite appealing for tertiary aryl-substituted 828 829 α -ketoamides preparation. Optimized conditions for the CDC reactions were found when a mixture of AuBr₃ (5 mol %), 2-830 oxoaldehyde, and secondary amine in CH₂Cl₂ was heated at 60 831 °C for 12 h (Scheme 41). A wide range of groups at the 832 833 aromatic moiety of arylglyoxals were well-tolerated, while only 834 secondary amines were effective, with the cyclic ones giving better results. 835

s41

s42

Investigations about the reaction mechanism demonstrated that dioxygen played the role of oxidant and that radical intermediates were likely involved in the transformation. Thus, with was hypothesized that addition of water to the in situ formed iminium ion **24** could give the hemiaminal **25**, which was eventually transformed into α -ketoamide by the combined action of O₂ and Au(III) (Scheme 42).

⁸⁴³ During studies on gold-catalyzed cascade reactions for the ⁸⁴⁴ preparation of alkenyl-1,2-diketones, Hashmi and co-workers¹³⁵ ⁸⁴⁵ discovered that phenylglyoxal could oxidatively couple with ⁸⁴⁶ piperidine, provided that O_2 was present in the reaction system. ⁸⁴⁷ However, no mention has been made about broadening the ⁸⁴⁸ scope of substrates and mechanism.

849 3.2.1.2. 1-Aryl-2,2-dibromoethanones. Double bromination 850 of aryl methyl ketones is a longstanding facile process for the Scheme 41. Oxidative Amidations/Glyoxals Reported by Liu and Co-Workers¹³⁴







preparation of aryldibromoethanones, compounds featuring an 851 oxidation state that is equivalent to that of 2-oxoaldehydes. 852

Thus, Kumar and co-workers¹³⁶ demonstrated that aryldi- 853 bromoethanones could be used as substrates for the oxidative 854 coupling with amines, allowing for a convenient synthetic 855 access to α -ketoamides. As a first achievement, various 2,2- 856 dibromo-1-aryl- and heteroarylethanones were oxidatively 857 coupled with different cyclic and acyclic aliphatic secondary 858 amines. In the optimized reaction conditions, 1:4 molar ratio 859 mixtures of dibromoethanones and secondary amines were 860 heated at 40–50 °C in THF for 18–24 h to provide α - 861 ketoamides (Scheme 43). It was also demonstrated that 862 s43 purging pure oxygen into the reaction mass significantly 863 increased the rate of conversion. In all the cases, the reaction 864 provided α -ketoamides in moderate to good yields, although 865 attempts to employ alkyldibromoethanones were not success- 866 ful. 867

Scheme 43. Oxidative Amidations/1-Aryl-2,2dibromoethanones Reported by Kumar and Co-Workers¹³⁶



Ρ

Model studies on the reaction between 1-aryl-2,2-dibromoethanones and morpholine allowed the authors to postulate a reaction mechanism wherein the aryl-2,2-dimorpholin-1yl ylethanone **26** was an intermediate and *N*-hydroxymorpholine was a byproduct (Scheme 44). Thus, nucleophilic displacement

s45

s46

s47

Scheme 44. Mechanism Proposed for the Air-Promoted Oxidative Amidation of Aryldibromoethanones¹³⁶



873 of both bromine atoms by morpholine gave diaminal **26**, which 874 formed the unstable intermediate **27** through base-assisted 875 enolization and reaction with molecular oxygen. A final 876 rearrangement of **27** provided the α -ketoamide compounds 877 through extrusion of *N*-hydroxymorpholine.

The original protocol was later tuned in order to encompass aliphatic primary amines as partners of dibromoethanones in aliphatic primary amines as partners of dibromoethanones in that better nucleofuge, together with the use of stronger base and stronger oxidizing agent, could be beneficial in the case and stronger oxidizing agent, could be beneficial in the case where sluggish partners were involved in the coupling reaction. Indeed, oxidative amidation in the presence of NaI and K₃PO₄ together with stoichiometric amounts of TBHP in sulfolane at cost of C (Scheme 45) provided a series of 2-oxo-*N*-phenethyl-2phenylacetamido derivatives, precursors of isoquinoline alkases loids via Bischler–Napieralski cyclization reaction.

As shown in Scheme 46, a tentative mechanism could be advanced involving a halogen-exchange reaction as a means to accelerate the successive nucleophilic displacement, giving 28. Further elimination of hydrogen halide generated the imine 29, which was oxidized to the unstable oxaziridine 30. The latter underwent a base-assisted ring-opening reaction, providing the so α -ketoamide product.

A nice application of the oxidative amidation/Bischler– Napieralski reaction methodology paved the way to a simple and direct synthesis of β -carbolines, as described by Kumar and co-workers.¹³⁸ Thus, dibromoethanones and tryptamine could be oxidatively coupled in DMSO by the action of cumene hydroperoxide, in the presence of NaI and triethylamine (Scheme 47). Under optimized conditions, α -ketoamides were prepared in moderate yields accompanied by benzamide impurities. Scheme 45. Oxidative Amidations/1-Aryl-2,2dibromoethanones Reported by Kumar and Co-Workers¹³⁷



Scheme 46. Mechanism Proposed for the TBHP-Promoted Oxidative Amidation of Aryldibromoethanones¹³⁷



Scheme 47. Oxidative Amidations/1-Aryl-2,2dibromoethanones Reported by Meruva et al.¹³⁸



3.2.1.3. 1-Aryl-2-hydroxy(aryloxy)ethanones. When sub- 905 strates taking part in the C(1)-N amide bond formation 906 feature the C(1) at an oxidation state lower than formyl or 907 dibromomethyl, an oxidation must anticipate the CDC reaction 908 with the amine partner.

Sekar and co-workers¹³⁹ faced this issue in their economic 910 and environmentally friendly synthesis of α -ketoamides. They 911 912 envisaged using the Fe–TEMPO complex as the catalyst and 913 molecular oxygen as the terminal oxidant to perform the 914 oxidative amidation reaction of 2-hydroxyacetophenones with 915 amines. Among iron salts, Fe(OAc)₂ afforded the best results, 916 acetonitrile was the solvent of choice, and quite surprisingly, the 917 use of substoichiometric amounts of pyridine resulted in 918 increased yields. In such a way, different α -keto alcohols and 919 amines gave the expected α -ketoamides in good to excellent 920 isolated yields irrespective of the aliphatic or aromatic nature of 921 the amines (Scheme 48).

s48

Scheme 48. Oxidative Amidations/1-Aryl-2hydroxyethanones Reported by Sekar and Co-Workers¹³⁹



922 Model studies demonstrated that commercially available 923 phenylglyoxal hydrate and 4-aminobenzonitrile were success-924 fully transformed into the expected α -ketoamide under 925 optimized reaction conditions. Moreover, phenylglyoxal was 926 formed from 2-hydroxyacetophenone when the reaction was 927 performed in the absence of the amine counterpart. These 928 results supported a domino alcohol oxidation/oxidative CDC, 929 where the Fe–TEMPO complex acted both in the initial 930 oxidation of the α -hydroxy ketone to the corresponding α -931 ketoaldehyde **31** and in the oxidation of the hemiaminal 932 intermediate **32** (Scheme 49).

s49

s50

Scheme 49. Mechanism Proposed for the $Fe(II)/TEMPO/O_2$ Oxidative Amidation of 1-Aryl-2-hydroxyethanones¹³⁹



About a year after, the same research group disclosed that the hypervalent iodine reagent IBX was an equally good oxidizing agent in the domino alcohol oxidation/oxidative amidation reaction sequence between 1-aryl-2-hydroxyethanones and array amines (Scheme 50).¹⁴⁰ Thus, 2-hydroxyacetophenones, amines (4 equiv), and IBX (3 equiv) were reacted in acetonitrile at room temperature for 4–6 h. Actually, 1-aryl-2hydroxyethanones with both electron-rich and electron-poor hydroxyethanones with aliphatic/aromatic primary amines. Notewas worthy, the metal-free alcohol oxidation/oxidative amidation





protocol was successful on a gram scale, opening the way to an 944 economic, environmentally benign, and practical synthetic 945 approach to α -ketoamides. 946

Advancement of technologies capable of adding value to 947 biomass has recently emerged as an important research area. 948 Chemists are called to invent processes for obtaining fine 949 chemicals from inexpensive, easily accessible, and renewable 950 natural sources. 951

In this context, the research group guided by Loh focused 952 special attention on lignin, a disregarded component in 953 lignocellulosic biomass featuring the β -O-4 linkage as a 954 distinctive motif.¹⁴¹ In particular, they explored the copper- 955 catalyzed oxidative amidation of a model substrate mimetic of 956 the β -O-4 fragment of lignin (Figure 12) with the aim of 957 fil2 developing efficient protocols to convert the rigid cross-linked 958 biopolymer into amides and phenols. 959



Figure 12. Model substrate mimetic of the β -O-4 fragment of lignin.

The first stage of the chemical investigation called for the 960 Cu(I)-catalyzed aerobic amidation of 2-aryloxyacetophenone 961 derivatives. Their conversion into α -ketoamides was achieved 962 by heating at 70 °C a toluene solution containing a 5 times 963 molar excess of secondary amines and CuI (10 mol %) under 964 an air atmosphere (Scheme 51). 965 s51

Various secondary amines were tolerated, as well as methoxyl 966 groups at different positions on the phenyl rings, albeit their 967 installation on the C-terminal benzene ring resulted in the 968 concurrent formation of amides (up to 27% yields). 969

Next, oxidized lignin model substrates were coupled with 970 amines, with removal of the hydroxymethyl group through 971 retro-aldol reaction being the main challenge. Actually, 3- 972 hydroxy-2-aryloxy-1-arylpropan-1-one derivatives (Figure 13) 973 f13 proved to be suitable substrates for the preparation of aryl- α - 974 ketoamides under previously established copper-catalyzed 975 oxidative amidation reaction conditions. 976

Several control experiments, as well as isotope-labeling 977 reactions, allowed the advancement of the mechanism depicted 978 in Scheme 52. The retro-aldol reaction of the iminium ion **33** 979 s52 produced the enamine **34**, which was taken to the α -imino 980 copper peroxide **35**. The latter underwent degradation to α - 981

Scheme 51. Oxidative Amidations/1-Aryl-2aryloxyethanones Reported by Loh and Co-Workers¹⁴¹











982 ketoamide, possibly through two pathways. Thus, cyclization to 983 **36** and subsequent fragmentation with elimination of the amine 984 could produce the arylglyoxylic acid aryl ester **37**, which eventually reacted with the amine to give α -ketoamide and 985 phenol products. In some cases, amide side products could be 986 formed together with aryl formates through competitive O–O 987 and C–C bond cleavage of the aminodioxetane intermediate 988 **36**. Alternatively, degradation of the copper peroxide **35** could 989 lead to the arylglyoxal **40** via intermediates **38** and **39**. A 990 copper-mediated CDC of **40** with amine established the 2- 991 oxoamide functional group. 992

The successful oxidative amidation of oxidized lignin models 993 paved the way to the corresponding reaction of the substrate 994 mimetic of the β -O-4 fragment of lignin, with the chemo- 995 selective benzylic alcohol oxidation being required prior to the 996 copper-catalyzed aerobic amide bond formation. 997

As shown in Scheme 53, the conversion of 1-(3,4- 998 s53 dimethoxyphenyl)-2-(2-methoxyphenyloxy)propane-1,3-diol 999





was successfully accomplished by combining the Markó aerobic 1000 benzylic oxidation [Cu(I), Phen, diethyl azodicarboxylate 1001 (DEAD)]^{142,143} and the Cu-catalyzed aerobic reaction with 1002 piperidine. As anticipated, the expected α -ketoamide was 1003 produced in 48% yield, together with the corresponding 1004 amide and guaiacol in 28% and 41% yields, respectively. 1005 Remarkably, the one-pot procedure was also applied to a 1006 trimeric lignin β -O-4 model without significant variation in 1007 yields and products composition.

3.2.1.4. Aryl Acetaldehydes. Jiao and co-workers¹²⁸ 1009 performed an unprecedented Cu(I)-catalyzed oxidative cou- 1010 pling process between aryl acetaldehydes and anilines, affording 1011 directly α -ketoamide compounds through two C(sp³)–H, one 1012

\$54

1013 C(sp²)-H, and one N-H bond cleavage. Thus, heating a 1014 toluene solution of aryl acetaldehydes and aromatic primary/ 1015 secondary amines at 90 °C in the presence of pyridine (2.0 1016 equiv) and CuBr (10 mol %) under O₂ atmosphere gave access 1017 to α -ketoamides (Scheme 54).

Scheme 54. Oxidative Amidations/Aryl Acetaldehydes: Jiao et al.¹²⁸



Under optimized conditions, including the presence of 1018 1019 molecular sieves (4 Å), the reaction was highly efficient, 1020 showing a broad substrate scope. Both electron-rich and 1021 electron-deficient aryl acetaldehydes could be smoothly trans-1022 formed into the desired products. Importantly, halo-substituted 1023 aryl acetaldehydes were also good substrates, furnishing 1024 products suitable for further chemical manipulations. As far as 1025 the amine counterpart is concerned, reactions of anilines as well 1026 as of N-substituted anilines bearing both electron-donating and 1027 electron-withdrawing groups proceeded well to afford secon-1028 dary and tertiary α -ketoamides in moderate to excellent yields. 1029 However, electron-rich amines sensitive to oxidation to azo 1030 compounds gave the expected α -ketoamides in low yield. 1031 Moreover, neither alkyl aldehydes nor alkylamines were 1032 exploitable under the indicated reaction conditions.

¹⁰³³ Isotope-labeling experiments with ¹⁸O₂ clearly indicated that ¹⁰³⁴ both oxygen atoms of the α -ketoamide originated from ¹⁰³⁵ molecular dioxygen. Further experiments served to establish ¹⁰³⁶ that 2-phenylacetic acid and the corresponding amide, as well as ¹⁰³⁷ phenylglyoxal or phenylglyoxylic acid, were in no way ¹⁰³⁸ intermediates in the copper-catalyzed aerobic oxidative trans-¹⁰³⁹ formation.

1040 Accordingly, a plausible mechanism called for the initial 1041 oxidation of the in situ formed imine **41** to give the superoxide 1042 radical **42**, which combined with Cu(II) to afford the Cu(III) 1043 complex **43**. Subsequent imine intramolecular addition to **44** 1044 and N–Cu bond homolysis produced the dioxetane radical 1045 intermediate **45**. Cu(II) or dioxygen then transformed **45** into 1046 the dioxetene intermediate **46**, which eventually fragmented to 1047 the desired α -ketoamide (Scheme 55).

1048 3.2.1.5. Aryl Methyl Ketones. An efficient copper-catalyzed 1049 direct oxidative synthesis of α -ketoamides employed stable and 1050 readily available aryl methyl ketones, secondary aliphatic 1051 amines, and molecular oxygen.¹⁴⁴ After an extensive screening 1052 of the reaction parameters, the best conditions for the one-pot 1053 transformation were found when the ketone was treated with 1054 CuI (20 mol %) in the presence of dioxygen at 50 °C, under

s56

\$55

Scheme 55. Mechanism Proposed for the Copper/O₂ Oxidative Amidation of Aryl Acetaldehydes¹²⁸



solvent-free conditions (Scheme 56). Both electron-rich and 1055 s56 electron-poor substituents on the aryl ring, including ortho- 1056

Scheme 56. Oxidative Amidations/Aryl Methyl Ketones Reported by Du and Ji¹⁴⁴



substituents, were tolerated. Higher conversion yields were 1057 obtained in the case where electron-withdrawing groups were 1058 present on the aryl moiety, while cyclic or acyclic secondary 1059 amines were usable in any way. Notably, heteroaryl methyl 1060 ketones were compatible with the reaction conditions, while 1061 alkyl methyl ketones as well as anilines were not suitable 1062 substrates. 1063

Detailed investigations led to establish that (1) both oxygen 1064 atoms of the α -ketoamide were derived from dioxygen, (2) 1065 arylglyoxals were intermediates in the reaction system, and (3) 1066 the superoxide radical ($O_2^{\bullet-}$) must be involved. The above 1067 results, together with the acquisition that the use of DABCO as 1068 a singlet oxygen inhibitor did not interfere with the process, led 1069 to the proposal of the reaction pathway depicted in Scheme 57. 1070 s57

Thus, exposure of the in situ formed enamine 47 to the 1071 combined action of Cu(II) and superoxide radical accounted 1072

Scheme 57. Mechanism Proposed for the Copper/O₂ Oxidative Amidation of Aryl Methyl Ketones¹⁴⁴



1073 for the production of the amino dioxetane **48**, an intermediate 1074 acting as a fork in the reaction pathway. In fact, its 1075 fragmentation via O–O bond cleavage gave arylglyoxal **49** 1076 precursor of the α -ketoamide products via copper-mediated 1077 CDC with the amine (path A), while concurrent fragmentation 1078 of **48** via O–O and C–C bond cleavages gave the amide side 1079 products (path B).

1080 Almost contemporaneously, the group led by Liu and 1081 Liang¹⁴⁵ discovered the halogen-activated copper-catalyzed 1082 aerobic oxidative coupling of aryl methyl ketones with amines 1083 making use of NIS. Thus, treatment of aryl methyl ketones and 1084 aliphatic primary/secondary amines with CuBr (20 mol %) and 1085 NIS (1.2 equiv) in toluene at room temperature under air gave 1086 access to α -ketoamides (Scheme 58).

s58

Scheme 58. Oxidative Amidations/Aryl Methyl Ketones Reported by Liu, Liang, and Co-Workers¹⁴⁵



1087 The process showed a broad substrate scope, with 1088 acetophenones bearing functionalities such as nitro and 1089 halogen, as well as heteroaryl methyl ketones, being well 1090 tolerated. Secondary aliphatic cyclic and acyclic amines 1091 performed well, while primary amines gave poor results 1092 because of the formation of amide byproducts. Furthermore, reactions with aromatic amines failed to yield the correspond- 1093 ing α -ketoamides. 1094

A possible mechanism for the formation of α -ketoamides and 1095 amide byproducts is depicted in Scheme 59. Thus, iodination of 1096 s59

Scheme 59. Mechanism Proposed for the Halogen-Activated Copper/O₂ Oxidative Amidation of Aryl Methyl Ketones¹⁴⁵



the in situ formed enamine **50** generated intermediate **51**, 1097 which underwent iodide displacement by a second equivalent 1098 of amine to give the α -amino iminium ion **52**. Its reaction with 1099 the superoxide radical and copper-mediated single-electron 1100 transfer (SET) process afforded the key aminodioxetane 1101 intermediate **53**. Meanwhile, oxidation of Cu(I) into Cu(II) 1102 by means of dioxygen in air completed the catalytic cycle. The 1103 fragmentation of the dioxetane ring of **53** generated the 1104 intermediate **54**, from which both the desired α -ketoamides and 1105 the amide byproducts could form through C–N bond cleavage 1106 or C–C bond cleavage, respectively.

The urgency of avoiding heavy-metal impurities in drug 1108 intermediates encouraged more and more frequently the design 1109 of environmentally benign and metal-free synthetic method- 1110 ologies.

In this context, Lamani and Prabhu¹⁴⁶ developed a user- 1112 friendly method for the oxidative amidation of acetophenone 1113 derivatives based on the use of NIS as a catalyst and TBHP as a 1114 terminal oxidant, in acetonitrile at room temperature (Scheme 1115 s60 60). Optimization of the experiments led to the establishment 1116 s60 of a molar ratio of 1:3 for aryl methyl ketone and the amine 1117 coupling reagents, as well as the amount of TBHP (3.0 equiv) 1118 and iodine source (30 mol %) required to achieve the best 1119 yields. 1120

Under standard reaction conditions, several acetophenone 1121 derivatives as well as heterocyclic methyl ketones underwent 1122 oxidative amidation to provide α -ketoamides in good to 1123 excellent yields. 1124

Review

Scheme 60. Oxidative Amidations/Aryl Methyl Ketones Reported by Lamani and Prabhu¹⁴⁶



As in the related halogen-activated copper-catalyzed aerobic mild oxidative amidation protocol, ¹⁴⁵ the coupling of 4-methox-1127 yacetophenone with piperidine gave the lowest conversion yield 1128 (50%).

1129 Although no detailed mechanism has been proposed, 1130 experimental data supported the belief that both phenacyl 1131 iodides and α -amino ketones were really intermediates along 1132 the pathway to α -ketoamides under standard conditions.

1133 At the same time, two research groups 147,148 independently 1134 advanced the idea of shifting from NIS to the TBHP/I₂ system 1135 as a convenient source of electrophilic iodine (I⁺) to activate 1136 the C(sp³)-H bond.

¹¹³⁷ Zhang and Wang¹⁴⁷ developed the tandem direct oxidative ¹¹³⁸ coupling of acetophenones with secondary amines at room ¹¹³⁹ temperature under solvent-free conditions (Scheme 61).

Scheme 61. Oxidative Amidations/Aryl Methyl Ketones Reported by Zhang and Wang¹⁴⁷



¹¹⁴⁰ Under the recommended reaction conditions, a variety of ¹¹⁴¹ aryl/heteroaryl methyl ketones could be oxidatively coupled ¹¹⁴² with secondary aliphatic cyclic or acyclic amines to give α -¹¹⁴³ ketoamides in good to excellent yields.

s62

s61

1144 Some experimental data supported the cascade pathway 1145 shown in Scheme 62. Thus, in line with Prabhu's hypothesis, ¹⁴⁶ 1146 the TBHP/I₂-promoted oxidative coupling reaction of 1147 acetophenones with secondary amines likely involved phenacyl 1148 iodide 55 and α -amino ketone 56 as key intermediates. The 1149 former should derive through α -iodination of aryl methyl 1150 ketone via an enamine formation—iodonium addition— 1151 hydrolysis sequence. The subsequent iodide displacement by 1152 the nucleophilic secondary amine accounted for the formation 1153 of 56. At this stage, a free radical substitution with a *tert*-butyl 1154 peroxy radical generated the intermediate 57, which was 1155 eventually transformed to α -ketoamide by TBHP.

¹¹⁵⁶ Soon after the report by Zhang and Wang,¹⁴⁷ Wan and co-¹¹⁵⁷ workers reported the results of research aimed at converting Scheme 62. Mechanism Proposed for the $I_2/TBHP$ Solvent-Free Oxidative Amidation of Aryl Methyl Ketones¹⁴⁷



aryl methyl ketones to α -ketoamides through metal-free 1158 oxidative amidation conditions.¹⁴⁸ Under optimized conditions, 1159 α -ketoamides were prepared by reaction of acetophenones with 1160 primary/secondary amines using TBHP (6.0 equiv) and I₂ (50 1161 mol %) in *i*-PrOH at room temperature, as shown in Scheme 1162 s63 63. Noteworthy, this preparation could be scaled up to 100 1163 s63 mmol without significant variation in yield. 1164

Scheme 63. Oxidative Amidations/Aryl Methyl Ketones Reported by Wan and Co-Workers¹⁴⁸



A vast array of substituents on the aromatic ring were 1165 tolerated, including the oxidation-sensitive groups, such as C-1166 C multiple bonds and phenol. Among heteroaryl methyl 1167 ketones, the heteroaryl groups thiophene, thiazole, pyrazine, 1168 pyridine, and benzofuran were compatible with reaction 1169 conditions. With regard to the amines, cyclic amines as well 1170 as acyclic secondary/primary amines were effective partners. 1171

Experimental investigations into the mechanism validated 1172 previous speculations by the groups of Prabu¹⁴⁶ and Wang¹⁴⁷ 1173 about the involvement of both phenacyl iodide **58** and α -amino 1174 ketone **59** as synthetic intermediates. Wan advanced that 1175 conversion of the latter into α -ketoamides proceeded via 1176 intermediates **60–62** (Scheme 64). 1177 s64

Thus, α -iodination of **59** provided **60**, which was taken to **62** 1178 through iodide expulsion and water addition. Finally, TBHP 1179

Scheme 64. Mechanism Proposed for the $I_2/TBHP$ Oxidative Amidation of Aryl Methyl Ketones¹⁴⁸



¹¹⁸⁰ oxidation gave the α -ketoamide products. Notably, experiments ¹¹⁸¹ with H₂¹⁸O showed that the ¹⁸O was incorporated into the ¹¹⁸² C(1) carbonyl oxygen.

1183 As previously stated, Ahmed and co-workers¹³¹ succeded in 1184 extending to acetophenones the DMSO-promoted oxidative 1185 coupling reaction of arylglyoxals with amines by combining the 1186 halogen-mediated $C(sp^3)$ —H bond activation of aryl methyl 1187 ketones with the Kornblum oxidation.¹⁴⁹ Thus, heating 1188 different aryl methyl ketones, cyclic and acyclic secondary 1189 amines (1.5 equiv), and iodine (1.3 equiv) in DMSO at 80 °C 1190 provided the corresponding α -ketoamides in good to excellent 1191 yields, with electronically rich acetophenones being the best 1192 substrates.¹³² As for the related DMSO-promoted CDC of 1193 arylglyoxals with amines,¹³¹ viability of the method was 1194 restricted to the use of aliphatic secondary amines (Scheme 1195 65).

s65 s65





1196 Results from some control experiments led to postulation of 1197 a mechanistic pathway wherein a double oxidation by I_2 and a 1198 final one by DMSO are the main steps involved in the one-pot 1199 iodination—Kornblum oxidation—CDC sequence of aryl methyl 1200 ketones with amines. Thus, phenacyl iodides **63** reacted with 1201 amine nucleophiles to generate α -amino ketones **64**, which 1202 underwent additional oxidation by I_2 to give intermediates **65**, 1203 which was eventualy transformed into α -ketoamides through 1204 Kornblum oxidation (Scheme **66**).

s66

1205 A very interesting approach has been recently added to the 1206 plethora of new methodologies for the synthesis of α - Scheme 66. Mechanism Proposed for the I_2 -DMSO Oxidative Amidation of Aryl Methyl Ketones¹³²



ketoamides. Thus, the one-pot oxidative amidation of 1207 acetophenones with amines was achieved through anodic 1208 oxidation by using dioxygen as a reactant.¹⁵⁰ 1209

Optimal conditions for the preparation of α -ketoamides were 1210 found when acetophenones, amines (4.0 equiv), and TBAI (2.0 1211 equiv) in ethanol reacted with O₂ in an undivided cell equipped 1212 with a platinum anode and a cathode. The oxidative amidations 1213 took place at ambient temperature under a constant current of 1214 20 mA (Scheme 67). 1215 s67

Scheme 67. Oxidative Amidations/Aryl Methyl Ketones Reported by Wang and Co-Workers¹⁵⁰



This method showed broad substrate scope, as both primary 1216 and secondary amines were effective partners of either 1217 acetophenone and its derivatives, provided that their phenyl 1218 ring did not display strong electron-withdrawing groups. As a 1219 matter of fact, 4-nitroacetophenone produced the correspond- 1220 ing α -ketoamide in only trace amounts. Tertiary and secondary 1221 α -ketoamides were obtained in moderate to good yields 1222 regardless of the aliphatic or aromatic nature of the amine 1223 coupling partners. 1224

A series of experiments performed under electrochemical 1225 conditions clearly indicated that 2-oxoaldehyde **68** was an 1226 intermediate and that radical species were involved in the 1227 reaction. On these bases, it was assumed that iodine free radical 1228 generated at the anode reacted with acetophenone to give the 1229 carbon radical **66**, which intercepted dioxygen to form the 1230 peroxyradical **67**. Its O–O bond cleavage furnished the 2- 1231 oxoaldehyde **68** precursor of the hemiaminal **69**. The latter was 1232 oxidized at the anode with formation of the α -ketoamide 1233

1234 products, while the ethanol cathodic reduction generated H₂ 1235 and ethoxide anion.

Scheme 68. Mechanism Proposed for the Oxidative Amidation of Aryl Methyl Ketones through Anodic/O $_2$ Oxidation¹⁵⁰



1236 Noteworthy, primary aryl α -ketoamides could be obtained by 1237 replacing the amines with ammonium acetate (4.0 equiv), using 1238 *t*-BuNH₂ as an additive (4.0 equiv) and KI (2.0 equiv) as the 1239 electrolyte. Methanol was used as the solvent to increase the 1240 solubility of both the ammonium acetate and the electrolyte 1241 (Scheme 69). Besides acetophenone, a variety of substituted

s69

s68

Scheme 69. Oxidative Amidations/Aryl Methyl Ketones Reported by Wang and Co-Workers¹⁵⁰ (preparation of primary aryl α -ketoamides under electrochemical conditions)



1242 aryl methyl ketones were appreciable substrates, furnishing the 1243 corresponding primary α -ketoamides in moderate to good 1244 yields. Interestingly, a year later, Yu and co-workers¹⁵¹ reported 1245 the preparation of phenylglyoxylic acid amide by oxidative 1246 amidation of acetophenone with ammonium iodide and *tert*-1247 butyl hydroperoxide, but the chemical process, however, 1248 appeared to be less fruitful than the electrochemical one 1249 (40% vs 75% yield).

¹²⁵⁰ **3.2.1.6.** β -Diketones. Recently,¹⁵² phenylglyoxylic and ¹²⁵¹ pyruvic acid amide derivatives have been obtained by heating ¹²⁵² equimolar amounts of β -diketones (1-phenylbutane-1,3-dione ¹²⁵³ or acetylacetone) and aliphatic N-heterocycles in ethyl acetate, ¹²⁵⁴ in the presence of KOt-Bu (2.0 equiv) and NBS (1.2 equiv), under air (Scheme 70). Interestingly, enhanced yields could be $_{1255 s70}$ obtained by performing the reaction under O₂ atmosphere. $_{1256}$

Scheme 70. Oxidative Amidations/ β -Diketones Reported by Chen and Co-Workers¹⁵²



Thus, the mild transition-metal-free deacetylation—oxidative 1257 amidation process entailed dioxygen as the actual oxidant under 1258 NBS-promoted conditions. As the reaction did not work in the 1259 absence of NBS, it has been assumed that an N-electrophilic 1260 species, in turn generated from the amine and NBS, was at first 1261 captured by the enolate nucleophile (Scheme 71). Then, a 1262 s71

Scheme 71. Mechanism Proposed for the Deacetylation– Oxidative Amidation of β -Diketones¹⁵²



retro-Claisen reaction and deprotonation afforded the anionic 1263 species 70, which intercepted O_2 to give the hydroperoxy 1264 intermediate 71. The latter underwent dehydroxylation to 1265 provide α -ketoamide products. 1266

At the same time, Wang and co-workers¹⁵³ reported that 1,3- 1267 diarylpropan-1,3-diones could undergo C–C bond cleavage 1268 and coupling with secondary amines in the presence of I₂ and 1269 TBHP. The best results were obtained when ethyl acetate 1270 solutions of β -diketones and amines (1:3 ratio) containing I₂ 1271 (0.4 equiv) and TBHP (3.0 equiv) were heated at 80 °C for 8 h 1272 (Scheme 72). The one-pot, strong-base-free, TBHP/I₂- 1273 s72

Scheme 72. Oxidative Amidations/ β -DiketonesReported by Wang and Co-Workers¹⁵³



1274 promoted oxidative amidation reaction tolerated a wide range 1275 of readily available symmetrical 1,3-diaryl 1,3-diketones. Under 1276 standard conditions, the unsymmetrical dicarbonyl compounds 1277 1-phenylbutane-1,3-dione and ethyl 2,4-dioxo-4-phenylbuta-1278 noate could be also used as phenylglyoxyl donors. Among 1279 the secondary amines tested, 1-methylpiperazine performed 1280 better than morpholine, piperidine, and diethylamine.

¹²⁸¹ Possibly, the reaction of the secondary amine with I_2 to give a ¹²⁸² N-electrophilic species was the first step involved in the tandem ¹²⁸³ C–C bond cleavage/oxidative amidation reaction process ¹²⁸⁴ (Scheme 73). In the subsequent step, the N-electrophilic

s73

s74





1285 species was captured by the in situ formed enaminone 1286 nucleophile 72 to give the α -amino substituted β -diketone 1287 73. The latter underwent free radical substitution with *tert*-1288 butylperoxy radical, and the resulting intermediate 74 1289 eventually produced the α -ketoamides by TBHP-promoted 1290 fragmentation reaction.

1291 **3.2.1.7.** Terminal Alkynes. The first synthesis of α -1292 ketoamides via diketonization of terminal alkynes has been 1293 reported by Zhang and Jiao¹²⁹ employing aromatic amines in 1294 the presence of catalytic copper(II) bromide and TEMPO 1295 under oxygen. Neither alkylacetylenes nor primary alkylamines 1296 or N-substituted anilines were suitable starting materials in the 1297 amidation-diketonization process.

1298 As shown in Scheme 74, optimized conditions called for 1299 heating at 60 °C a toluene mixture of aromatic amines, 1300 arylacetylenes (5.0 equiv), and CuBr₂ and TEMPO (10 mol % 1301 each), in the presence of pyridine (4.0 equiv) and water (10.0 1302 equiv), under O₂ (1 atm). The competitive alkyne homocou-1303 pling reaction was difficult to control; hence an excess of 1304 alkynes had to be employed. Investigations on the scope of the

Scheme 74. Oxidative Amidations/Terminal Alkynes Reported by Zhang and Jiao¹²⁹



method showed that both electron-rich and electron-deficient 1305 phenylacetylenes were good substrates, while anilines bearing 1306 electron-withdrawing groups on the aromatic ring gave scanty 1307 conversion yields. 1308

The authors demonstrated that both oxygen atoms in the α - 1309 ketoamides originated from molecular oxygen and that a 1310 superoxide radical was likely an intermediate. Accordingly, a 1311 mechanism in which dioxygen acted both as oxidant and 1312 reactant has been advanced, as shown in Scheme 75 for the 1313 s75

Scheme 75. Mechanism Proposed for the Copper/TEMPO/ O₂ Oxidative Amidation of Terminal Alkynes¹²⁹



reaction between phenylacetylene and aniline. Alkyne insertion 1314 into the initial aniline–copper complex 75 gave a Cu(II) 1315 intermediate 76, from which the imine radical 77 originated 1316 through Cu(I) discharge. The subsequent reaction with 1317 molecular oxygen gave the intermediate superoxide radical 1318 78. Further intramolecular cycloaddition to the imine and 1319 oxidation of the resulting aminyl radical 79 generated the 1,2- 1320 dioxetene intermediate 80, which eventually collapsed to the 1321 desired α -ketoamide through fragmentation. 1322

Interestingly, in 2015 Shah and co-workers¹⁵⁴ revisited 1323 Zhang and Jiao's¹²⁹ copper-promoted oxidative amidation of 1324 terminal alkynes and contributed to the simplification of the 1325 original cocktail of reagents. Actually, they prepared 2, N-diaryl- 1326 2-oxoamides (eight examples, 60-70%) simply by heating a 1327 DMSO solution of the terminal alkyne and the aromatic 1328 primary amine (2.0 equiv) at 80 °C for 10 h in an air 1329 atmosphere, in the presence of Cu(OTf)₂ (10 mol %) and 1330 TEMPO (15 mol %). Furthermore, aryl tertiary α -ketoamides 1331 were easily prepared provided that TEMPO was not added to 1332 the reaction mixture. Under revisited conditions, secondary 1333 amines, such as pyrrolidine, piperidine, morpholine, piperazine 1334 derivatives, and diethylamine, took part in the cross-coupling 1335 reaction with terminal alkynes, giving the corresponding aryl 1336 tertiary α -ketoamides (13 examples) in moderate to good yields 1337 (54 - 85%).1338

Sagadevan et al. disclosed a highly atom-efficient green 1339 process for the synthesis of α -ketoamides via oxidative 1340 amidation/diketonization of anilines with terminal alkynes, in 1341 the presence of molecular oxygen and light at room 1342 temperature without the use of hazardous chemicals.¹⁵⁵ The 1343

1344 process, based on a light–copper-mediated synergistic double 1345 activation of substrates, did not proceed upon exclusion of light 1346 or O₂. Optimization studies led to set conditions where a 1347 mixture of MeCN–MeOH (1:1 v/v) was the best solvent 1348 system and CuCl (5 mol %) the best catalyst, providing α -1349 ketoamides in generally good yields (Scheme 76). The protocol

s77





1350 was effective for a wide range of anilines and terminal alkynes. 1351 However, neither *N*-substituted anilines nor aliphatic amines 1352 were suitable substrates. Furthermore, electron-rich phenyl-1353 acetylenes suffered the concurrent homocoupling process, 1354 which was eventually suppressed by dilution. Both electron-1355 rich and electron-neutral substituted anilines were well-1356 tolerated. On the contrary, the coupling reactions became 1357 sluggish when employing scarce nucleophilic anilines. Terminal 1358 alkynes other than arylacetylenes were also effective partners in 1359 the coupling reaction with anilines.

The mechanism proposed for the highly efficient and green 1361 process is depicted in Scheme 77. The in situ formed Cu(I)– 1362 phenylacetylide **81**, when excited by blue light, experienced a 1363 ligand-to-metal-charge transfer (LMCT) that set the stage for a 1364 single-electron transfer (SET) to molecular oxygen, providing 1365 the Cu(II)-phenylacetylide complex **82**. In the following step, 1366 nucleophilic addition of aniline resulted in the formation of the 1367 Cu(III) complex **83**, which afforded the electron-rich ynamine 1368 **84**, coordinated to Cu(I) ion, through reductive elimination. 1369 The subsequent reaction of **84** with O₂ gave the copper(II)– 1370 peroxo complex **85**, which first isomerized to the Cu(I) species 1371 **86** and then cyclized to the 1,2-dioxetene **87**, precursor of the 1372 desired α-ketoamide.

Several reports described the oxidation of ynamides to 1373 produce α -ketoimides by using expensive transition-metal 1374 1375 catalysts, external oxidants, and harsh conditions that restricted 1376 the practical applicability of the methods.¹⁵⁶ In this context, 1377 Zhu and co-workers¹⁵⁷ disclosed the validity of N-Boc-1378 ynamides as convenient starting materials for the preparation 1379 of N-monosubstituted α -ketoamides upon exposure to the 1380 inexpensive ecofriendly iodine/water/air oxidant system in the 1381 presence of TFA as an additive. Thus, the N-Boc-ynamides 1382 were easily prepared by coupling N-Boc-benzylamines or N-1383 Boc-anilines with terminal alkynes, including alkylacetylenes, via the corresponding bromoethynyl derivatives, according to a 1384 1385 reported procedure.¹

As shown in Scheme 78, the key oxidation reaction simply 1386 As shown in Scheme 78, the key oxidation reaction simply 1387 required stirring the mixture of ynamides and I_2 (1.5 equiv) in 1388 MeCN-H₂O at room temperature under air in the presence of 1389 TFA (1.0 equiv) to provide α -ketoamides in moderate to good 1390 yields.

1391 Control experiments demonstrated that both molecular 1392 oxygen and water had an important role and that the oxidation 1393 reaction occurred before the *N*-protective group removal. On 1394 these bases, a possible starting step was the formation of an 1395 iodonium intermediate **88**, followed by regiospecific nucleo-





Scheme 78. Oxidative Amidations/Terminal Alkynes Reported by Zhu and Co-Workers¹⁵⁷



philic attack of water to produce the α -iodo ketone **89** (Scheme 1396 s79 79). Homolitic cleavage of its C–I bond generated the carbon 1397 s79 radical **90**, which reacted with molecular oxygen to yield the 1398 peroxy radical species **91**. Eventually, hydroxyl radical expulsion 1399 and TFA-promoted removal of the *N*-Boc protective group 1400 gave the *N*-monosubstituted α -ketoamide. Combination of the 1401 hydroxyl and iodine radicals resulted in the production of the 1402 iodine electrophilic reagent HIO involved in the formation of 1403 **88**.

At the same time, Shah and co-workers¹⁶⁰ developed a metal- 1405 free route for the synthesis of α -ketoamides using TMSOTf/I₂/ 1406 DMSO as a novel catalytic system for the oxidative coupling of 1407 terminal alkynes with virtually any primary/secondary amine. 1408 Scheme 79. Mechanism Proposed for the I_2 -Promoted Aerobic Oxidative Amidation of N-Boc-ynamides¹⁵⁷



1409 Importantly, the reaction afforded the α -ketoamides in high 1410 yields exploiting DMSO both as the solvent and the oxidizing 1411 agent, thus circumventing the need of any metal catalysts or 1412 external oxidizing agents. Optimal results were observed when 1413 the alkyne substrate was treated with TMSOTf (2.0 equiv) and 1414 I₂ (0.1 equiv) in DMSO at 80 °C (Scheme 80). Under these

Scheme 80. Oxidative Amidations/Terminal Alkynes Reported by Shah and Co-Workers¹⁶⁰



1415 optimized conditions, various substituted phenylacetylenes 1416 smoothly reacted with a number of cyclic amines and anilines 1417 to give the corresponding tertiary and secondary α -ketoamides 1418 in high yields. The method was also successful in reacting 1419 diethylamine with phenylacetylene, and *p*-toluidine with 1-1420 ethynylcyclohex-1-ene.

1421 As illustrated in Scheme 81, a plausible mechanism entailed 1422 the initial TMSOTf-promoted conversion of the terminal 1423 alkyne into vinyl triflate 92, which reacted with iodine to give 1424 the α -iodo acetophenone 93. The subsequent Kornblum 1425 oxidation afforded arylglyoxal 94, which was first activated by 1426 iodine and then attacked by the amine to give the iminium ion 1427 95. The latter intermediate reacted with the oxidizing agent 1428 DMSO to yield the 2-oxoamide products. Notably, DMSO was 1429 also involved in the recycling of I₂ through HI oxidation.

1430 **3.2.1.8.** Aryl-Terminal Alkenes. Aryl α -ketoamides have been 1431 recently prepared by Shah and co-workers¹⁶¹ through the direct 1432 oxidative coupling of amines with readily available aryl-terminal 1433 alkenes. Three oxidation systems with different scope in 1434 substrates or reaction conditions were fit for the purpose 1435 (Scheme 82). Scheme 81. Mechanism Proposed for the I₂-Catalyzed, TMSOTf/DMSO Oxidative Amidation of Terminal Alkynes¹⁶⁰



Scheme 82. Oxidative Amidations/Aryl-Terminal Alkenes Reported by Shah and Co-Workers¹⁶¹

Ar = phenyl and derivatives					
Ar + R ¹ , HN, R ²	[O] ¹ ; [O] ² ; [O] ³ ►				
[O] ¹ = I ₂ /DMS 58-76% us	SO, 80 °C: 12 examı ing secondary amin	oles, es			
[O] ² = I ₂ /TBH	P, rt, solvent-free:12	2 examples,			

67-85% using secondary amines

[O]³ = I₂/SeO₂, DMSO, 80 °C: 6 examples, 60-70% using primary anilines

Thus, in the $[O]^1$ system, DMSO solutions of aryl-terminal 1436 alkenes and secondary amines were heated at 80 °C in the 1437 presence of I₂ (1.0 equiv), while the $[O]^2$ system gave 1438 enhanced yields of α -ketoamides by using the I₂/TBHP couple 1439 at room temperature under solvent-free conditions. Oxidative 1440 amidations performed with $[O]^1$ and $[O]^2$ systems tolerated 1441 different styrene derivatives, but only secondary amines, 1442 including piperidine with the acid-sensitive N-Boc protecting 1443 group, were usable. Successive investigations led to the 1444 selection of I₂/SeO₂ in DMSO at 80 °C as system $[O]^3$, 1445 effective in the oxidative coupling reaction with aromatic 1446 primary amines. Thus, a variety of aniline derivatives bearing 1447 both electron-withdrawing and electron-donating groups 1448 reacted with styrene to afford secondary α -ketoamides.

Intriguingly, just a few months after Shah's report, Ren et 1450 al.¹⁶² obtained very similar results in their $I_2/TBHP/DMSO$ - 1451 mediated oxidative amidation of unsaturated hydrocarbons. 1452

In the same year, the Sekar research group disclosed its 1453 finding on the direct oxidative coupling of styrene derivatives 1454 with amines.¹⁶³ The metal-free one-pot synthesis of α - 1455 ketoamides entailed the use of the inexpensive I₂/IBX system 1456 s83

s81

s80

¹⁴⁵⁷ as the additive–oxidant pair in DMSO (Scheme 83). In detail, ¹⁴⁵⁸ the styrene compound and I_2/IBX (2.0 equiv each) were stirred





1459 in DMSO at 80 °C for 3.5 h, and then amine (4.0 equiv) was 1460 added dropwise with stirring until completion of the reaction 1461 (3–13 h). As per Shah's $[O]^1$ and $[O]^2$ systems, the I₂/IBX-1462 promoted oxidative amidation tolerated styrenes with sub-1463 stitution at the phenyl ring with electron-withdrawing as well as 1464 electron-donating groups. While cyclic amines gave the desired 1465 products, neither aliphatic primary amines nor anilines were 1466 usable.

1467 Control experiments established that phenylglyoxal was 1468 formed under reaction conditions. Accordingly, a tentative 1469 mechanism called for the initial formation of iodohydrin **96**, 1470 followed by an oxidative step giving the phenacyl iodide **97**. 1471 The latter underwent Kornblum oxidation to phenylglyoxal **98**, 1472 which afforded the desired α -ketoamides via DMSO- or IBX-1473 promoted cross dehydrogenative coupling reaction with 1474 secondary amines (Scheme 84).

s84

s85

s83

Scheme 84. Mechanism Proposed for the $I_2/IBX/DMSO$ Oxidative Amidation of Aryl-Terminal Alkenes¹⁶³



1475 **3.2.1.9.** 1-Arylethanols. At the end of 2014, Sekar and co-1476 workers¹⁶⁴ reported that copper(I) iodide was an efficient 1477 catalyst for the one-pot transformation of 1-arylethanols and 1478 secondary amines into α -ketoamides by using the couple 1479 TBHP/O₂ as the oxidant system. As shown in Scheme 85, a 1480 mixture containing 1-arylethanol, CuI (30 mol %), and TBHP 1481 (5–6 M in decane, 2.0 equiv) was heated at 50 °C under an 1482 oxygen atmosphere. After consumption of the alcohol (3–8 h), 1483 the amine (3.0 equiv) was added and the mixture stirred at 50 1484 °C until completion of the reaction (10–59 h). Scheme 85. Oxidative Amidations/1-Arylethanols Reported by Sekar and Co-Workers¹⁶⁴



Control experiments indicated that the copper/TBHP 1485 combination was responsible for the alcohol conversion into 1486 aryl methyl ketone and that the copper/oxygen system was 1487 involved both in the $C(sp^3)$ —H oxidation and in the 1488 subsequent oxidative amidation. Importantly, the one-pot 1489 multistep process worked only with CuI, while other copper 1490 salts provided considerable amounts of the ketones. A wide 1491 range of aryl alcohols reacted with cyclic and acyclic secondary 1492 amines to yield α -ketoamides, together with small amounts (up 1493 to 5%) of the corresponding amides. Importantly, no α - 1494 ketoamide formation was observed upon carrying out the 1495 reaction under a nitrogen atmosphere or using primary or 1496 tertiary amines.

The above observations led to speculate whether the process 1498 proceeded via a cleavage reaction of an aminodioxetane 1499 intermediate, as previously advanced by Du and Ji¹⁴⁴ for the 1500 oxidative amidation of aryl methyl ketones.

3.2.2. Formamides and Formamidine as Nitrogen 1502 **Sources.** In the following, applications of different formamides 1503 as amine surrogates in oxidative amidation reactions are 1504 detailed. Indeed, the stable $C(sp^2)$ —N bonds of DMF and 1505 related N,N-disubstituted formamides may be cleaved under 1506 both radical and acid conditions. Notably, formamides show 1507 less pollution, odor, and toxicity with respect to the 1508 corresponding amines.⁸³

3.2.2.1. Aryl Methyl Ketones. In 2012, a novel, environ- 1510 mentally friendly protocol for the direct synthesis of α - 1511 ketoamides from aryl methyl ketones and N,N-dialkylforma- 1512 mides using TBAI/TBHP¹⁶⁵ oxidation system was reported by 1513 the group of Mai and Qu.¹⁶⁶ Typically, the aryl methyl ketone/ 1514 N,N-dialkylformamide mixture (1:2.5 molar ratio) was heated 1515 at 100 °C in water in the presence of TBAI (20 mol %) and 1516 excess TBHP (5.0 equiv), as shown in Scheme 86. Though 1517 \$86 water was the solvent of first choice, good transformations were 1518 obtained under neat conditions as well. Different aryl methyl 1519 ketones and N,N-dialkylformamides took part efficiently in the 1520 oxidative amidation process. Notably, besides DMF and N,N- 1521 diethylformamide, piperidine-, morpholine-, and 4-methylpiper- 1522 azine-1-carbaldehydes were also effective sources of the 1523 corresponding amines. TBAI and TBHP were essential for 1524 the transformation. Moreover, the formyl group had a crucial 1525 role, as none of the desired products were obtained using N,N- 1526 dimethylacetamide or secondary amines as the nitrogen atom 1527 sources. Importantly, the intuition that under current oxidative 1528 conditions aryl methyl ketones could be formed from 1- 1529 arylethanol precursors led to the extention of the method to 1530 comprehend such substrates. 1531

Scheme 86. Oxidative Amidations/Aryl Methyl Ketones (formamides as nitrogen sources) Reported by Qu and Co-Workers¹⁶⁶



1532 Phenylglyoxylic acid was not a partner of DMF, so the 1533 reaction pathway depicted in Scheme 87 was advanced as the





1534 plausible mechanism through which aryl methyl ketones were 1535 coupled with *N*,*N*-dialkylformamides under TBAI-catalyzed 1536 conditions. The *tert*-butoxyl radical, catalytically generated in 1537 situ from the iodide anion oxidation, reacted with the *N*,*N*-1538 dialkylformamide to produce homolytic $C(sp^2)$ -H bond 1539 cleavage followed by decarbonylation to the aminyl radical 1540 **99**. Its coupling with **100**, in turn formed by *tert*-butoxyl radical 1541 hydrogen abstraction from the aryl methyl ketone, afforded the 1542 α -amino ketone **101**. The latter was eventually oxidized to the 1543 desired α -ketoamide product, probably via intermediates **102**– 1544 **104**.

1545 A very similar approach was reported a year later by Wang 1546 and co-workers,¹⁶⁷ who accomplished the aryl methyl ketone/ 1547 *N*,*N*-dialkylformamide oxidative coupling by using I₂/TBHP,¹⁴⁷ 1548 with the addition of benzoic acid as additive to promote the 1549 release of amines from formamides. Thus, α -ketoamides were 1550 obtained by heating at 80 °C for 12 h a toluene solution 1551 containing aryl methyl ketones and formamides (1:4 molar 1552 ratio), iodine (20 mol %), and TBHP and the additive benzoic acid (4.0 equiv each) (Scheme 88). To explore the scope and 1553 s88 limitation of the reaction, a wide array of acetophenones and 1554





formamides were tested. The results indicated that acetophe-1555 nones with electron-withdrawing groups were better substrates 1556 than the ones bearing electron-donating groups, and that ortho-1557 substituents slightly decreased yields of the corresponding α -1558 ketoamides. With regard to the formamide components, it was 1559 observed that DMF was superior to *N*,*N*-diethylformamide and 1560 that cyclic formamides were also compatible substrates. 1561 Notably, secondary formamides, namely, *N*-methylformamide 1562 and *N*-ethylformamide, worked effectively to deliver the 1563 corresponding secondary α -ketoamides in moderate yields 1564 (55% and 60% yields). 1565

As shown in Scheme 89, the first step along the reaction 1566 s89 pathway was the benzoic acid-promoted C–N bond cleavage of 1567

Scheme 89. Mechanism Proposed for the I₂/TBHP Oxidative Amidation of Aryl Methyl Ketones with Formamides¹⁶⁷



formamides. The resulting amines were then condensed with 1568 acetophenones to give enamines **105**, which were transformed 1569 into α -ketoamides via phenacyl iodides **106**, α -amino ketones 1570 **107**, and *tert*-butyl peroxides **108**, through a cascade process 1571 similar to that postulated by the same authors for the related 1572 coupling of aryl methyl ketones with amines.¹⁴⁷ 1573

The broadly shared interest in developing copper-catalyzed 1574 methodologies suitable for carbon-heteroatom bond formation 1575 1576 led Zhou and Song to introduce in 2014 a new synthetic 1577 approach to α -ketoamides from aryl methyl ketones and 1578 dialkylformamides.¹⁶⁸ Thus, the power of the Cu(I)/O₂ system 1579 in catalyzing oxidative amidations^{144,145} and that of carboxylic 1580 acids in releasing amines from formamides¹⁶⁷ could be 1581 efficiently combined in order to prepare α -ketoamides from 1582 aryl methyl ketones and formamides. Aryl methyl ketones gave 1583 tertiary α -ketoamides upon treatment with formamides in the 1584 presence of Cu₂O (20 mol %) and acetic acid (2.0 equiv) under 1585 oxygen atmosphere at 100–130 °C (Scheme 90). A variety of

s90

s91

Scheme 90. Oxidative Amidations/Aryl Methyl Ketones (formamides as nitrogen sources) Reported by Zhou and Song et al.¹⁶⁸



1586 phenyl-substituted as well as naphthyl and thienyl methyl 1587 ketones reacted with DMF to give the corresponding N_rN_1 1588 dimethyl- α -ketoamides in moderate to good yields. N-Formyl 1589 cyclic amines were also decent amine sources, while a 1590 disappointing result was obtained using diethylformamide 1591 (<5% yield).

1592 Isotope-labeling experiments demonstrated that molecular 1593 oxygen was incorporated in the final α -ketoamide products. 1594 Moreover, the partly oxidized compounds phenylglyoxal and 2-1595 hydroxyacetophenone smoothly reacted with DMF under 1596 standard conditions. Thus, in line with Du and Ji's report,¹⁴⁴ 1597 α -ketoamides are likely to be formed through copper-mediated 1598 dioxygen activation followed by C(sp³)–H bond functionaliza-1599 tion and copper-catalyzed aerobic CDC reaction of arylglyoxals 1600 **109** with amines via hemiaminals **110** (Scheme 91).

1601 A variety of primary aryl α -ketoamides were prepared 1602 through a molecular iodine-catalyzed oxidative cross-coupling 1603 of aryl methyl ketones with formamidine hydrochloride as a

Scheme 91. Mechanism Proposed for the $Cu(I)/O_2$ Oxidative Amidation of Aryl Methyl Ketones with Formamides¹⁶⁸



free ammonia surrogate.¹⁶⁹ Aryl methyl ketones bearing 1604 electronically neutral, electron-donating, and electron-with- 1605 drawing substituents smoothly reacted with equimolar amount 1606 of formamidine hydrochloride in DMSO at 110 $^{\circ}$ C in the 1607 presence of I₂ (0.8 equiv), as shown in Scheme 92. Aryl and 1608 s92

Scheme 92. Oxidative Amidations/Aryl Methyl Ketones (formamidine as nitrogen source) Reported by Wu and Co-Workers¹⁶⁹



heteroaryl primary α -ketoamides were prepared in moderate to 1609 excellent yields, while aliphatic primary α -ketoamides could not 1610 be prepared from alkyl methyl ketones and the ammonia 1611 surrogate. 1612

Control experiments indicated that the direct release of 1613 ammonia was not involved in the process and that *N*-formyl-2- 1614 oxo-2-arylacetamides **113** were formed as intermediates. Thus, 1615 in line with Vishwakarma's proposition,¹³¹ an iodination/ 1616 Kornblum oxidation sequence accounted for the formation of 1617 2-oxoaldehydes **111**, which underwent CDC reaction with 1618 formamidine by I_2 activation (Scheme 93). 1619 s93

Scheme 93. Mechanism Proposed for the $I_2/DMSO$ Oxidative Amidation of Aryl Methyl Ketones with Formamidine¹⁶⁹



Hydrolysis of the resulting intermediates **112** furnished the 1620 imides **113**, which were eventually transformed into the desired 1621 α -ketoamides via an acid-catalyzed decarbonylation process.¹⁶⁷ 1622

3.2.2.2. Ethylarenes. In 2014, Sun and co-workers¹⁷⁰ 1623 reported the oxidative amidation of ethylarenes with N_1N - 1624 dialkylformamides in the presence of TBAI as a catalyst and 1625 TBHP as the oxidant. The unprecedented transformation 1626 entailed the sequential dehydrogenation of the five inert 1627 $C(sp^3)$ -H bonds of the ethyl group followed by the CDC 1628 reaction with amines, in turn derived through radical cleavage 1629 of formamides.

The environmentally friendly, mild, and metal-free process $_{1631}$ gave access to α -ketoamides when mixtures of ethylarenes and $_{1632}$ dialkylformamides (1:6 molar ratio) were heated at 80 °C $_{1633}$

s94

1634 under air atmosphere in the presence of TBAI (20 mol %) and 1635 TBHP (12.0 equiv) (Scheme 94). Irrespective of both the

Scheme 94. Oxidative Amidations/Ethylarenes (formamides as nitrogen sources) Reported by Sun and Co-Workers¹⁷⁰



1636 nature and the position of substituents on the phenyl ring, N_r . 1637 dimethyl- α -ketoamides were prepared in moderate yields by 1638 using DMF as the amine source. Diethylformamide as well as 1639 *N*-formyl cyclic amines were also suitable coupling partners to 1640 prepare tertiary α -ketoamides, while N_r . 1641 unexpectedly furnished secondary α -ketoamides, showing that 1642 cleavage of an alkyl C–N bond was also possible under the 1643 reaction conditions.

1644 Unlike phenylacetaldehyde, both 1-phenylethanol and 1645 acetophenone were suitable substrates under standard con-1646 ditions. Moreover, dimethylamine was ineffective as a nitrogen 1647 source, and importantly, the addition of the radical scavenger 1648 TEMPO stopped the oxidative amidation process. Accordingly, 1649 a *tert*-butoxyl-promoted radical process at the benzylic C–H 1650 bond of ethylarenes was envisioned to produce 1-arylethanols 1651 **114**, which were oxidized by TBHP to the corresponding aryl 1652 methyl ketones **115** (Scheme 95). Eventually, the latter reacted 1653 with formamides along the steps already described for the

s95

Scheme 95. Mechanism Proposed for the TBAI/TBHP Oxidative Amidation of Ethylarenes with Formamides¹⁷⁰



TBAI/TBHP oxidative coupling of aryl methyl ketones with 1654 dialkylformamides,¹⁶⁶ wherein the iodide/iodine catalytic cycle 1655 generated the *tert*-butoxyl radical species involved both in the 1656 activation of the $C(sp^3)$ -H benzylic bond and in the 1657 decarbonylation of formamides.

4. C(1)–C(2) BOND-FORMING PROCESSES

This section includes methodologies for α -ketoamides 1659 preparation centered on the C(1)–C(2) σ -bond construction. 1660 This operation has been accomplished for the most part 1661 through carbon–carbon retrosynthetic ionic disconnection 1662 devising C(1)-carbamoyl or C(2)-carbonyl umpoled synthons 1663 to react with normal polarized C(2) and C(1) carbonyl 1664 derivatives, respectively (Scheme 96). 1665 s96





Thus, cyanomethylamine, carbamoylstannane, carbamoylsi- 1666 lane, and isocyanide reagents have been used as equivalents to 1667 C(1)-carbamoyl anions, while α,β -unsaturated acetals masked 1668 umpoled C(2) carbonyls (subsection 4.1). A Pd-mediated 1669 C(1)-C(2) coupling is accommodated in subsection 4.2. 1670 Eventually, strategies allowing for the sequential C(1)-C(2) 1671 and C(1)-N bond formation are discussed in subsection 4.3. 1672 Actually, (cyanomethylene)phosphorane and trimethylthio- 1673 methane acted as C(1)-carbonyl 1,1-dipole synthons, with the 1674 inverse and normal polarity accounting for C(1)-C(2) and 1675 C(1)-N sequential bond construction, respectively. 1676

4.1. C(1)–C(2) Ionic Disconnections

4.1.1. Cyanomethylamines. The use of KH-deprotonated 1677 cyanomethylamines as C(1) umpolung reagents, originally 1678 introduced by Takahashi et al.¹⁷¹ to prepare α -ketoamides by 1679

1680 reaction with benzoic ester followed by oxidation with 1681 Cu(OAc)₂, was revisited by Wang and co-workers¹⁷² 20 years 1682 later, providing a great improvement of the procedure. In detail, 1683 the safe base NaHMDS was added to a THF solution of 1684 cyanomethylamines and methyl esters of aryl carboxylic acids in 1685 order to produce the corresponding acylated cyanomethyl-1686 amine sodium salts, which were directly oxidized by adding 1687 5.25% NaOCl solution (Clorox) at room temperature (Scheme 1688 97). This procedurally simple, one-pot operation provided aryl 1689 and heteroaryl α -ketoamides in good overall yields.

Scheme 97. C(1)–C(2) Bond-Forming Processes/ Cyanomethylamines Reported by Wang and Co-Workers¹⁷²



1690 **4.1.2. Carbamoylstannane.** The electrophilic substitution 1691 reaction at the Sn–C bond of (*N*,*N*-diisopropylcarbamoyl)-1692 trimethylstannane by acid chlorides opened a convenient and 1693 general route to α-oxoamides, including some members that 1694 were not easily prepared via other methods.¹⁷³ As shown in 1695 Scheme 98, benzene or toluene solutions of acyl chlorides and



s97

s97





1696 carbamoylstannane (1.1 equiv) were stirred at room temper-1697 ature for 1 h, producing the corresponding *N*,*N*-diisopropyl-2-1698 oxoamides. Methyl, isobutyryl, phenylacetyl, methacryloyl, and 1699 cinnamoyl chlorides were suitable electrophiles. Not surpris-1700 ingly, chloroacetyl chloride and perfluorobutanoyl chloride 1701 displayed lower reactivity than the foregoing acid chlorides; 1702 hence, heating of the reaction mixtures was required. Aromatic and heteroaromatic acid chlorides were also shown to be 1703 sluggish partners of the carbamoylstannane, with prolonged 1704 reaction times being required at room temperature. Impor- 1705 tantly, this method had a major drawback, since the preparation 1706 of the toxic organotin reagent required handling hazardous 1707 carbon monoxide. 1708

4.1.3. Carbamoylsilane. Almost contemporaneously, 1709 Chen and Cunico¹⁷⁴ achieved the preparation of α -ketoamides 1710 by coupling (*N*,*N*-dimethylcarbamoyl)trimethylsilane with acyl 1711 chlorides in benzene or THF solution under anhydrous 1712 conditions (Scheme 99). Side products were formed by 1713 s99

Scheme 99. C(1)-C(2) Bond-Forming Processes/ Carbamoylsilane Reported by Chen and Cunico¹⁷⁴



protonolysis of carbamoylsilane, with consequent production 1714 of DMF, and over-reaction of the formed α -ketoamides. 1715 However, tuning the amount of carbamoylsilane (1.1 equiv) 1716 and the reaction temperature (room temperature or below) 1717 usually allowed one to minimize these side processes. 1718

As shown in Scheme 100, the O-acylation of the 1719 s100 carbamoylsilane was assumed to give transient isoimidium salt 1720





116, which underwent trimethylsilyl chloride (TMSCl) 1721 expulsion, generating the acyloxy(amino)carbene **117**. The 1722 latter eventually underwent rearrangement to the α -ketoamide 1723 products. 1724

4.1.4. Isocyanides. In 1892, Nef¹⁷⁵ first described the 1725 interaction of isocyanides with acyl chlorides followed by 1726 hydrolysis of the resulting imidoyl chlorides to form α - 1727 ketoamides.¹⁷⁶ These findings remained largely ignored and 1728 were rediscovered by Ugi and Fetzer¹⁷⁷ more than 50 years ago 1729 with the successful preparation of 15 α -ketoamides by 1730 decomposition of the so-called α -adducts with water or formic 1731 or acetic acid.

1733 Along their studies on the development of a practical and 1734 straighforward methodology for the preparation of α -1735 ketoamides, Chen and Deshpande¹⁷⁸ exploited microwave 1736 technology to accelerate both formation and hydrolysis of 1737 imidoyl chloride α -adducts. Thus, α -ketoamides were prepared 1738 in moderate to good yields by applying 100 W irradiation along 1739 with air-cooling both to the aromatic/aliphatic acyl chlorides— 1740 alkyl isocyanides condensation and to the CaCO₃-mediated 1741 hydrolysis of the resulting imidoyl chlorides (Scheme 101).

s101



1742 El Kaïm and Pinot-Perigord¹⁷⁹ employed trifluoroacetic 1743 anhydride as the electrophilic partner of isocyanides in an 1744 efficient preparation of a series of trifluoropyruvamide 1745 derivatives that were isolated as the corresponding crystalline 1746 and stable hydrates. A careful control of temperature and 1747 concentration was required to secure high yields. Thus, 1748 trifluoroacetic anhydride (1.2 equiv) was added to a cold 1749 (-80 to -60 °C) dichloromethane solution of isocyanides (1.0 1750 equiv, 0.35 M) under argon. After consumption of the 1751 isocyanide, water was added and the temperature brought to 1752 25 °C to perform hydrolysis (Scheme 102).

s102



s103

1753 Pirali and co-workers¹⁸⁰ described a novel and reliable 1754 methodology to rapidly prepare structurally diverse α -1755 ketoamides based on the reaction of acyl chlorides with α -1756 unsubstituted and α -substituted isocyanoacetamides, easily 1757 accessible starting materials. As shown in Scheme 103, acyl 1758 chlorides and α -isocyanoacetamides (1.0 equiv) were efficiently 1759 coupled in dichloromethane in the presence of triethylamine 1760 (1.0 equiv) at room temperature for 1 h. The resulting 2-acyl-5-1761 aminooxazoles were subjected to acid hydrolysis in THF and 1762 HCl 37% (100 μ L/0.10 mmol) for 1 h to give α -ketoamides in 1763 good yields.



The observations that the isoxazole intermediate derived 1764 from (S)-2-phenyl butanoyl chloride and N-benzyl isocyanoa-1765 cetamide was a racemic mixture and that benzoyl chloride was 1766 an inadequate partner of isocyanides suggested involvement of 1767 a ketene in the reaction mechanism. Thus, the triethylamine-1768 promoted dehydrochlorination of aliphatic acyl chlorides gave 1769 ketene electrophilic species promptly intercepted by isocya-1770 nides (Scheme 104). The resulting nitrilium ions **118** 1771 s104

Scheme 104. Mechanism Proposed for the Reaction of Acyl Chlorides with α -Isocyanoacetamides¹⁸⁰



underwent internal attack by the nucleophilic oxygen atom of 1772 the proximal carboxamide functional group to release **119**, 1773 which suffered a subsequent proton transfer, furnishing 1774 heterocyclic compounds **120**, precursors of the α -ketoamides. 1775

One year later, the same group reported that *syn*- 1776 chlorooximes could be suitable electrophilic partners of 1777 isocyanides in a Passerini-type three-component reaction (P- 1778 3CR), providing *syn*- α -oximinoamides.¹⁸¹ 1779

As a natural extension of these findings, they decided to 1780 explore the reaction of α -isocyanoacetamides with chloroox- 1781 imes envisioned as in situ precursors of nitrile *N*-oxide 1782

s105

s106

1783 electrophilic species.¹⁸² In such a way, they anticipated that 1784 arylchlorooximes could be suitable reagents to overcome the 1785 previously established¹⁸⁰ inability of aromatic acid chlorides to 1786 give aryl α -ketoamides by reaction with α -isocyanoacetamides. 1787 Indeed, a series of 1,3-oxazol-2-oximes **121** were prepared in 1788 good yields under the reaction conditions already applied for 1789 acyl chlorides (Scheme 105). Treatment of **121** with HCl





1790 afforded compounds **122**, which could be transformed into aryl 1791 α -ketoamides by copper(II)-assisted hydrolytic removal of 1792 hydroxylamine. The process was quite general as arylchloroox-1793 imes bearing both electron-withdrawing and electron-donating 1794 substituents reacted smoothly with different tertiary α -1795 substituted or unsubstituted α -isocyanoacetamides.

Looking for novel isocyanide-based multicomponent reac-1796 tions (IMCRs),¹⁸³ Zhu and co-workers¹⁸⁴ disclosed an 1797 1798 unprecedented one-pot process to achieve α -ketoamides through a formal oxidative coupling of an aldehyde with an 1799 isocyanide. Central to the serendipitous discovery was the 1800 careful examination of the products arising from the U-4CR of 1801 1802 N-methylhydroxylamine, heptanal, benzyl isocyanide, and acetic acid following the directions of Guanti and co-workers (Scheme 106).¹⁸⁵ Surprisingly, the expected Ugi adducts 1803 1804 (63% overall yield) were accompanied by 10% of the 1805 1806 unexpected α -ketoamide. Subsequent investigations led to the 1807 discovery that crucial parameters for α -ketoamide formation 1808 were the use of excess acetic acid (9.0 equiv), molecular sieves 1809 as additive (4 Å MS, 750 mg/mmol of aldehyde), and methanol 1810 as the solvent. Under these optimized conditions, the U-4CR





adducts were not detected while the α -ketoamide was obtained 1811 in 65% yield. This gratifying result led to the study of the scope 1812 and limitations of the method. Actually, both aromatic and 1813 aliphatic isocyanides, including α -isocyanoacetates, underwent 1814 the desired reaction, providing α -ketoamides in moderate to 1815 good yields (13 examples, 28–75%). Unlike aromatic 1816 aldehydes, simple as well as highly functionalized and suitable 1817 protected aliphatic aldehydes were effective substrates. 1818

A plausible reaction sequence for the *N*-methylhydroxyl- 1819 amine-promoted oxidative coupling of aliphatic aldehydes with 1820 isocyanides is depicted in Scheme 107. Trapping of the nitrone 1821 s107





electrophile **123** by the isocyanide generated the nitrilium ¹⁸²² intermediate **124**, which rearranged to the α -acyloxyamino ¹⁸²³ amide **126** via the imidate intermediate **125**, according to an ¹⁸²⁴ Ugi reaction pathway. The subsequent molecular-sieves- ¹⁸²⁵ promoted β -elimination of acetic acid furnished the α - ¹⁸²⁶ iminoamide **127**, which eventually hydrolyzed to α -ketoamide. ¹⁸²⁷

Despite the formal oxidative coupling reaction of salicylalde- 1828 hyde derivatives with isocyanides under oxidant-free conditions 1829 having been occasionally used to prepare *N*-alkylated/arylated 1830 α -aryl- α -ketoamides, ^{186,187} Zhu and co-workers¹⁸⁴ found that 1831 aromatic aldehydes failed to be effective substrates in the one-1832 pot *N*-methylhydroxylamine-promoted oxidative coupling with 1833 isocyanides. Ascribing this failure to the low electrophilicity of 1834 s108

s109

s110

1835 the aromatic nitrone intermediate, they anticipated that the use 1836 of a Lewis acid could favor the nitrone—isocyanide coupling to 1837 form α -aryl- α -ketoamides. Pleasingly, these compounds were 1838 obtained in satisfactory yields by performing the coupling 1839 reaction in THF in the presence of ZnCl₂ (3.0 equiv) and using 1840 both *N*-methylhydroxylamine and acetic acid as shuttle 1841 molecules (Scheme 108).¹⁸⁸ The new protocol worked





1842 effectively for a variety of representative aromatic aldehydes 1843 and isocyanides, well complementing the previous one¹⁸⁴ 1844 applicable to aliphatic aldehydes only.

1845 From a retrosynthetic viewpoint, all of the hitherto discussed 1846 reactions of isocyanides served to connect electrophilic acyl 1847 synthons with carbamoyl anion equivalents, establishing a direct 1848 entry to α -ketoamides. However, condensation of isocyanides 1849 with carbonyl components, according to Passerini's direc-1850 tions,¹⁸⁹ followed by a late-stage oxidation step, has been 1851 extensively used as an alternative two-step synthetic approach 1852 to α -ketoamides.

1853 In the original version, the P-3CR was certainly one of the 1854 most direct synthetic approaches to α -hydroxyamides, entailing 1855 a one-pot combinaton of an isonitrile, an aldehyde (or ketone), 1856 and a carboxylic acid in the following sequence: (1) activation 1857 of the carbonyl component by a Brønsted acid, (2) nucleophilic 1858 addition of isocyanide, (3) trapping of the nitrilium cation by 1859 carboxylate anion, and (4) Mumm rearrangement of the acyl 1860 imidate, giving α -acyloxycarboxamide (Scheme 109). At this 1861 stage, a mild hydrolytic step is required in order to achieve 1862 biologically relevant α -hydroxyamides.

Semple et al.¹⁹⁰ developed an efficient P-3CR protocol 1863 enabling the direct access to α -hydroxyamides by using TFA 1864 (2.0 equiv) in the presence of pyridine (4.0 equiv) to efficiently 1865 1866 promote both the initial coupling of isocyanides with N-1867 protected α -aminoaldehydes and the final hydrolytic step. As 1868 anticipated, the α -trifluoroacetoxycarboxamide intermediates 1869 underwent facile hydrolysis during aqueous workup or by silica 1870 gel chromatography. The method was successfully applied for 1871 the preparation of the α -ketoargininamide thrombin inhibitor 1872 (Scheme 110). Thus, the reaction of N- α -Boc-argininal 1873 derivative 128 with ethyl isocyanoacetate 129 under TFA-1874 pyridine-promoted P-3CR conditions gave compound 130. Its 1875 conversion to the advanced intermediate 131 called for removal 1876 of the N-protecting group, coupling to a lactam acetic acid 1877 moiety, and hydrogenolysis. Eventually, oxidation of the α - Scheme 109. Mechanism of the Passerini Three-Component Reaction¹⁸⁹



Scheme 110. C(1)-C(2) Bond-Forming Processes/ Isocyanides Reported by Semple et al.¹⁹⁰



hydroxyamide moiety of **131** under Moffatt conditions 1878 provided the target compound. 1879

Interestingly, in 2015, Sunazuka and co-workers¹⁹¹ reported 1880 a Passerini-type reaction exploiting 3,5,6-trifluoro-2-pyridone as 1881 an efficient organocatalyst for the α -addition of isocyanides to 1882 aldehydes in the presence of water. Remarkably, this method 1883 gave access to α -hydroxyamides, avoiding the severe conditions 1884 1885 required in mineral acid-catalyzed as well as Lewis acid-1886 catalyzed versions of P-3CR.

¹⁸⁸⁷ Alternatively, α -hydroxyamides could be obtained through a ¹⁸⁸⁸ facile O- to N-acyl shift taking place by orthogonal N-¹⁸⁸⁹ deprotection of the Mumm rearrangement products **132** ^{s111} ¹⁸⁹⁰ resulting from N-protected α -aminoaldehydes (Scheme ^{s111} ¹⁸⁹¹ 111).¹⁹² Indeed, the stereoconservative Passerini/amine de-

Scheme 111. Passerini/Amine Deprotection/Acyl Migration (PADAM) Process¹⁹²



1892 protection/acyl migration (PADAM) process delivered the 1893 stable adducts **133** featuring two different amide bonds and a 1894 central secondary alcohol, potentially oxidizable in a subsequent 1895 step to give α -ketoamides.

1896 Quite amazingly, a communication by Banfi et al.¹⁸⁵ just a 1897 few months before reported the results of a Passerini 1898 multicomponent reaction of protected α -aminoaldehydes 1899 through a Boc-deprotection/transacylation process. The 1900 elegant PADAM strategy served as a concise, atom-economical 1901 synthetic entry to complex peptide-like substances, including 1902 enzyme inhibitors.

Semple and co-workers applied the PADAM strategy in the 1903 Semple and co-workers applied the PADAM strategy in the 1904 total synthesis of eurystatin A,¹⁹² as well as to prepare the 1905 N(10)–C(17) fragment of cyclotheonamides.¹⁹³ In the first 1906 case, a *N*-Fmoc deprotection/transacylation was triggered by 1907 Et₂NH in dichloromethane at room temperature while, in the 1908 second one, treatment with Et₃N at pH 9 served to promote 1909 the *O*- to *N*-acyl migration after *N*-Boc removal with HCl in 1910 MeOH.

1911 The PADAM approach has been also used¹⁹⁴ to prepare a 1912 library of small molecules bearing an α -ketoamide warhead, 1913 evaluated as inhibitors of cathepsin S, a key proteolytic enzyme 1914 upregulated in many cancers during tumor progression and 1915 metastasis. Thus, P-3CR of a serine-based *N*-Boc-protected α -1916 aminoaldehyde with ethyl isocyanoacetate and *N*-Boc cyclo-1917 hexylalanine, followed by TFA-promoted *N*-Boc removal and 1918 Et₃N-induced acyl migration, generated the α -hydroxy 1919 dipeptide **134** in high yield (Scheme 112). Coupling of the 1920 latter with 789 different acids generated a library of α -hydroxyl 1921 compounds **135**, some of which were taken to the target α -1922 ketoamides upon oxidation using Dess–Martin periodinane 1923 reagent.





Banfi and co-workers¹⁹⁵ exploited the PADAM strategy to 1924 achieve peptide-mimetic protease inhibitors. The salient steps 1925 in this approach were the P-3CR and the sequential treatment 1926 with TFA/Et₃N system to trigger acyl migration. The 1927 secondary alcohol oxidation was eventually performed with 1928 NaOCl, KBr, and catalytic TEMPO. 1929

Later, the same group succeeded in transferring the 1930 methodology onto the solid-phase by using solid-supported 1931 isocyanides. 196,197 In this manner, libraries of β -acylamino- α - 1932 hydroxyamides could be prepared in good yields and purities. 1933 The subsequent oxidation with IBX in DMSO delivered the 1934 corresponding α -ketoamides, which were recovered almost 1935 quantitatively after removal from the resin with TFA or by 1936 photoirradiation. The scope of the methodology was also 1937 expanded via post-MCR transformations that allowed the rapid 1938 access to highly functionalized 2(1H)-pyrazinones, 198 impor- 1939 tant heterocyclic constituents of natural products.

Recently, the homo-PADAM protocol¹⁹⁹ has been intro- 1941 duced to efficiently prepare the diastereomeric α -hydroxy- γ - 1942 acylaminoamides **136** by using *N*-Boc β -aminoaldehydes as 1943 carbonyl components in the P-3CR (Scheme 113). Stereo- 1944 s113 specific post-MCR transformations of the separated α - 1945 hydroxyamides led to highly substituted C(2) epimeric 1946 chromanes, while Dess-Martin oxidation gave enantioenriched 1947 α -oxo- γ -acylaminoamides with values of enantiomeric excess 1948 (ee) ranging from 92 to >99%.

In 2015, El Kaïm and co-workers²⁰⁰ reported that the 1950 Passerini adducts of cynnamaldehyde and analogues could be 1951 efficiently converted into α -ketoamides by a two-step process 1952

Scheme 113. Homo-PADAM Protocol¹⁹⁹



1953 involving saponification of the acetyl ester and isomerization of s114 1954 the double bond (Scheme 114). In detail, a suspension of the



1955 Passerini adducts and Cs_2CO_3 (1.0 equiv) in trifluoroethanol 1956 was heated at 140 °C under microwave conditions. The 1957 method strongly depended on the nature of the *N*-amide 1958 substituent: *N*-cyclohexyl and *N-tert*-butyl amides were superior 1959 to benzyl amides, while both phenyl and furan were well-1960 tolerated aryl groups. Unlike previously discussed syntheses of 1961 ketoamides exploiting P-3CR, the present one did not require 1962 any late-stage oxidation step. However, the Passerini– 1963 saponification sequence was restricted to the formation of α -1964 ketoamides substituted at the C(4) position by aryl or 1965 heteroaryl groups.

1966 **4.1.5.** α,β -**Unsaturated Acetals.** A nonconventional 1967 synthetic approach for α -ketoamides preparation through 1968 C(1)-C(2) σ bond construction entailed the use of 1969 deprotonated α,β -unsaturated acetals 137 as C(2) umpolung 1970 reagents.²⁰¹ Thus, metalation of 137 with Schlosser's base 1971 generated a nucleophilic species that intercepted electrophilic 1972 *N*-alkyl/aryl isocyanates to give the *E*-stereodefined α -1973 ethoxydienamides 138 after mild acidic workup (Scheme 1974 115). The subsequent treatment with a stoichiometric amount Scheme 115. C(1)–C(2) Bond-Forming Processes/ $\alpha_{\mu}\beta$ -Unsaturated Acetals Reported by Prandi and Co-Workers²⁰¹



of PTSA monohydrate in CH₂Cl₂/MeOH solvent mixture 1975 promoted a facile, selective hydrolysis of the vinyl ether moiety 1976 with formation of the β , γ -unsaturated secondary α -ketoamides. 1977

4.2. Pd-Mediated Coupling

Recently, a palladium(II)-catalyzed chemoselective insertion of 1978 an acyl moiety into organic cyanamides has been conveniently 1979 utilized for the synthesis of *N*-monosubstituted α -ketoa- 1980 mides.²⁰² Under optimized reaction conditions, heating 1981 equimolar amounts of organic cyanamides and glyoxylic acids 1982 in the presence of Pd(TFA)₂ (10 mol %) and ammonium 1983 persulfate (2.0 equiv) in dichloroethane (DCE) at 80 °C for 2 h 1984 produced α -ketoamides (Scheme 116). Both pyruvic acid and 1985 s116

Scheme 116. C(1)-C(2) Bond-Forming Processes/Pd-Mediated Coupling Reported by Patel and Co-Workers²⁰²



alkylcyanamides gave unsatisfactory results, while *N*-phenyl- 1986 cyanamides and phenylglyoxylic acids bearing halides, methyl, 1987 and methoxy groups on the phenyl rings were well-tolerated. 1988 Indeed, the reaction resulted in a convenient preparation of *N*- 1989 aryl monosubstituted aryl α -ketoamides, although difficulties 1990 emerged at a 5.0 mmol scale. Interestingly, the Pd-promoted 1991 acyl insertion process occurred exclusively at the cyanamide 1992 functional group, while other cyano groups were unaffected. 1993

Results from a series of control experiments supported the 1994 mechanism outlined in Scheme 117, involving a Pd(II)/Pd(IV) 1995 s117 cycle based on the dual role of ammonium persulfate as a 1996 radical initiator and oxidant. Thus, the Pd(IV) complex 139 1997 bearing carbodiimide and acyl ligands was formed by reaction 1998 of a Pd(II) species with organic cyanamides, ammonium 1999 persulfate, and acyl radicals, in turn generated by oxidative 2000 decarboxylation of glyoxylic acids. The subsequent isomer- 2001 ization of 139 to the complex 140 via Pd-1,2 migration, 2002

Scheme 117. Mechanism Proposed for the Pd(II)-Catalyzed Chemoselective Insertion of an Acyl Moiety into Organic Cyanamides²⁰²



2003 followed by reductive elimination, released the acyl amidines 2004 **141**, which were promptly hydrolyzed to α -ketoamide 2005 compounds.

4.3. Formation of Sequential C(1)-C(2) and C(1)-N Bonds

4.3.1. (Cyanomethylene)phosphorane. Wasserman and 2007 co-workers^{203–206} developed a very important and general 2008 methodology to prepare α -keto acid, ester, and amide 2009 derivatives entailing ozone-mediated oxidative cleavage of 2010 cyanoketophosphoranes **142** (Scheme 118). The latter could 2011 be efficiently prepared by reaction of (cyanomethylene)-2012 triphenylphosphorane (Ph₃P=CHCN) with acyl chlorides in 2013 the presence of the proton sponge *N*,*O*-bis(trimethylsilyl)-2014 acetamide (BSA). As an alternative way, carboxylic acids were 2015 directly coupled with the Wasserman ylide in the presence of 2016 WSC. The ozonolysis of compounds **142** at low temperature

Scheme 118. Wasserman's Approach to α -Keto Acid, Ester, and Amide Derivatives



gave labile, highly electrophilic α , β -diketo nitriles **143**, which 2017 intercepted nucleophiles such as water, alcohols, or primary 2018 amines to give unstable cyanohydrins **144**, eventually providing 2019 α -keto acids, esters, and secondary amides, respectively. 2020 Dimethyldioxirane was selected in place of ozone as a milder 2021 oxidant to perform the carbon–phosphorus double bond 2022 cleavage of substrates bearing sensitive functional groups.²⁰⁷ 2023

The ylide reagent, acting first as a nucleophile and later as a 2024 powerful electrophile, served as a carbonyl 1,1-dipole equivalent 2025 for the installation of the electrophilic, biologically active α - 2026 diketo functional group at the C-terminal of peptides as well as 2027 internal to a peptide motif. 2028

Application of the acyl cyanophosphorane methodology to 2029 the synthesis of biologically relevant molecules containinig α - 2030 ketoamide moieties has been discussed in an account by 2031 Wasserman and Parr.²⁰⁸ As an example, the synthesis of the 2032 prolyl endopeptidase inhibitor poststatin entailed coupling of 2033 *N*-Cbz-protected (*S*)-2-aminobutanoic acid with 2034 (cyanomethylene)triphenylphosphorane, as outlined in Scheme 2035 119. The resulting acyl cyanophosphorane **145** was trans- 2036 s119

Scheme 119. C(1)-C(2) Bond-Forming Processes/ (Cyanomethylene)phosphorane Reported by Wasserman and Parr²⁰⁸



formed into compound **146** by N-deprotection and reaction 2037 with N-Cbz-protected valylvaline under standard peptide- 2038 coupling conditions. At this stage, ozonolysis served to generate 2039 the electrophilic diketonitrile intermediate that reacted in situ 2040 with D-leucylvaline O-benzyl ester. Eventually, hydrogenolytic 2041 N,O-deprotection afforded the pentapeptide poststatin together 2042 with about 15% of its epimer, as revealed by NMR analysis. 2043

The Wasserman protocol was also successfully employed for 2044 the preparation of verongamine, hemibastadin-2, and aero- 2045 thionin (Figure 14), a group of antibiotic marine metabolites 2046 f14 containing vicinal dicarbonyls in the form of α -oximino 2047 amides.²⁰⁹ 2048

Moreover, the versatility of the method allowed the synthesis 2049 of eurystatins A and B,²¹⁰ in addition to cyclotheonamides E2 2050 (CtE2), E3 (CtE3),²⁰⁶ and C (CtC).²¹¹ 2051

In the synthesis of eurystatins A and B, salient features were 2052 represented by the carbonyl-extended tripeptide assembly by 2053 application of the acyl cyanophosphorane methodology and the 2054 subsequent macrocyclization using DPPA as carboxyl-activating 2055 system under conditions of high dilution (Figure 15). 2056 f15

Synthetic approaches to CtE2 and CtE3 206 by Wasserman 2057 and to CtC 211 by Aitken exploited the Arg-derived 2058 f16



Figure 14. Antibiotic marine metabolites prepared by the Wasserman protocol. $^{\rm 209}$



Figure 15. Salient features of the synthesis of eurystatins A and B.²¹⁰

f16 2059 cyanophosphorane shown in Figure 16 as a suitable synthon, 2060 giving linear pentapeptides ready for the macrolactamization.



Figure 16. Arg-derived cyanophosphorane.^{206,211}

f17

2061 Wasserman reported a successful macrocyclization of a 2062 vinylogous L-tyrosine derivative (V-Tyr) via carboxylate 2063 activation with the DCC/PFP–OH system, while Aitken 2064 used a fully conjugated substrate (D-V-Tyr) in combination 2065 with TBTU and a catalytic amount of HOBt (Figure 17).

2066 Besides applications toward the synthesis of peptide 2067 mimetics containing the α -ketoamide linkage, the cyano ylide 2068 coupling methodology was also fruitful to prepare the related 2069 naturally occurring aminopeptidase inhibitors phebestin, 2070 probestin, and bestatin. In these approaches, the featured α -



Figure 17. Salient features of the synthesis of CtE2, CtE3, and CtC. $^{\rm 206,211}$

hydroxyamide functional motif resulted from the $Zn(BH_4)_2$ 2071 diastereoselective reduction of the α -ketoamide precursors at 2072 -78 °C.²¹⁰ 2073

Wasserman's elegant and convergent methodology has been 2074 applied also to the synthesis of a series of potent lipase 2075 inhibitors featuring the electrophilic 2-oxoamide functionality 2076 attached to a lipophilic domain. Thus, Lee and co-workers 2077 prepared the γ -amino acid based inhibitors²¹² as well as 2078 triacylglycerol-based inhibitors²¹³ (Figure 18) following the 2079 f18 Wasserman protocol. 2080



Figure 18. γ -Amino acid-based inhibitors (top) and triacylglycerolbased inhibitors (bottom) prepared by the Wasserman protocol.^{212,213}

The HCV NS3 protease inhibitor, featuring a glycine α - 2081 ketoamide pentapeptide skeleton (Scheme 120), was obtained 2082 s120 at Bristol-Myers Squibb Co. by use of the Wasserman ylide.²¹⁴ 2083 Its coupling with the *N*-CBz-protected cyclopropane α - 2084 aminocarboxylic acid 147 gave the cyano keto ylide 148, 2085 which underwent ozonolysis and in situ trapping with glycine 2086 *tert*-butyl ester. The resulting glycine ketoamide was trans- 2087 formed into the biologically active target through a five-step 2088 sequence involving NaBH₄ reduction of the α -carbonyl group, 2089 to prevent interference with subsequent coupling reaction, and 2090 restoration of the α -ketoamide functional group at a late stage 2091 via Dess-Martin oxidation of the secondary alcohol. 2092

As reported in subsection 2.1,⁷³ α -ketocarbonyl peptides 2093 have been prepared via selective conversion of the *N*-terminal 2094 α -amino group of peptides into a α -ketocarbonyl moiety on a 2095 solid phase through a copper ion-catalyzed transamination 2096 reaction. 2097

Later, the same research group devised a different synthetic 2098 strategy useful to produce internal α -ketoamide peptide 2099





2100 libraries suitable for protease inhibitor screening on a solid 2101 support.²¹⁵ The Wasserman method, broadly employed in 2102 solution-phase synthesis to introduce the α -ketoamide moiety 2103 into peptide backbones, was suitably adjusted to achieve a series 2104 of model peptides through solid-phase organic and combina-2105 torial chemistry (SPOCC). Thus, the *N*-Fmoc-protected, 2106 stereodefined α -ketoamide dipeptidyl compounds **KD** were 2107 prepared according to the cyanophosphorane methodology 2108 (Scheme 121). At this stage, the highly electrophilic dicarbonyl 2109 moiety of **KD**, incompatible with SPPS conditions, was masked 2110 to give thioketal derivatives **TD**. Pleasantly, the reaction with

Scheme 121. C(1)–C(2) Bond-Forming Processes/ (Cyanomethylene)phosphorane Reported by Papanikos and Meldal²¹⁵



1,2-ethanedithiol in the presence of BF₃·Et₂O occurred with 2111 simultaneous deprotection of the *tert*-butyl ester functional 2112 group. 2113

The *N*-Fmoc-protected dipeptidyl compounds **TD** were 2114 attached to resin-bound peptide **149** using HATU, HOAt, and 2115 *N*-ethylmorpholine (NEM) as the coupling agent system 2116 (Scheme 122). The resulting peptides **150** were converted 2117 s122

Scheme 122. SPOCC Approach to Resin-Bound Peptide Isosteres²¹⁵



into **151** by introduction of glutamine as the *N*-terminal amino 2118 acid under standard SPPS protocols. Eventually, reaction of **151** 2119 with NBS unmasked the α -ketoamide functional group, 2120 addressing pure resin-bound peptide isosteres for protease 2121 inhibitor screening on solid support. 2122

Lee^{216,217} used the original Wasserman ylide to develop a 2123 cyanoketophosphorane reagent suitable for olefination reac- 2124 tions with carbonyl compounds. Thus, the new Horner- 2125 Wadsworth-Emmons reagent 152 has been obtained either by 2126 coupling diethylphosphonoacetic acid with Wasserman's 2127 cyanophosphorane in the presence of WSC or in a two-step 2128 procedure entailing the condensation of chloroacetyl chloride 2129 with the cyanophosphorane reagent followed by Arbuzov 2130 reaction (Scheme 123). Actually, the new cyanoketophosphor- 2131 \$123 ane reagent 152 reacted with aryl/aliphatic aldehydes to give 2132 (E)-configured β_{γ} -unsaturated α -ketocyanophosphoranes 153 2133 in good yields. The subsequent hydrogenation over Pd/C 10% 2134 afforded the cyanoketophosphoranes 154 suitable for installa- 2135 tion of the α -diketo functional group according to Wasserman's 2136 procedure. 2137

An alternative, easy, high-yielding, one-pot synthesis of **153** ²¹³⁸ entailed the alkylation of **155** with primary alkyl bromides in ²¹³⁹ the presence of NaH or BuLi followed by thermal phenyl- ²¹⁴⁰ sulfenic acid elimination (Scheme 123).²¹⁸ The stable solid ²¹⁴¹ sulfinyl compound **155** was readily prepared by coupling the ²¹⁴² cheap phenylsulfinylacetic acid and Wasserman's cyanophos- ²¹⁴³ phorane in the presence of WSC/DMAP. It is noteworthy that ²¹⁴⁴ the synthetic strategies to cyanoketophosphoranes devised by ²¹⁴⁵ Lee widen the scope of Wasserman's approach to α - ²¹⁴⁶ ketoamides. ²¹⁴⁷

4.3.2. Trimethylthiomethane. Lithiotrismethylthiome- 2148 thane has been used as a reagent equivalent to a carbonyl 2149 1,1-dipole, allowing the two-step synthesis of α -hydroxyamide 2150 s124

Scheme 123. Synthetic Strategies to Cyanoketophosphoranes Suitable for Olefination Reactions²¹⁶⁻²¹⁸

2151 159 (Scheme 124). The latter was an advanced intermediate s124 2152 toward the phospho-Ser-Pro α -ketoamide, designed as inhibitor 2153 of Pin 1, a peptidyl prolyl isomerase involved in many cellular 2154 events and playing an important role in oncogenesis.³¹ Actually, 2155 the umpoled reactivity provided with the organometallic 2156 reagent served the purpose of forming the carbon-carbon 2157 bond with the serine-derived aminoaldehyde 156 to give the 2158 orthothioester 157. Reaction of the latter with the proline-2159 amide derivative 158 under HgO/HgCl₂ catalysis allowed the 2160 C(1)–N bond formation, giving the diastereometric α -2161 hydroxyamides 159. Interestingly, the DMP oxidation, while 2162 removing chirality at the α -carbon, produced epimerization of 2163 the adjacent stereogenic center, providing the corresponding α -2164 ketoamide as a 1:1 diastereomeric mixture. Noteworthy, a five-2165 step sequence was required to get phosphorylation of the serine 2166 side-chain of the target molecule.

5. C(2)-R/AR BOND-FORMING PROCESSES

2167 In this section, two strategies for the preparation of α -2168 ketoamides through C(2)–R/Ar σ bond formation are 2169 discussed, with either C(2)-electrophilic or C(2)-nucleophilic 2170 species being involved.

s125 2171 As summarized in Scheme 125, in subsection 5.1 we report 2172 methods using oxalyl chloride, monooxalyl chlorides, and 2173 oxamides as C(2)-electrophile partners of both aryls and 2174 metalated alkyl/aryl reagents. The processes applying the 2175 complementary approach, namely, the use of C(2)-umpoled 2176 glyoxylic acid derivatives, are discussed in subsection 5.2. Scheme 124. C(1)–C(2) Bond-Forming Processes/ Trimethylthiomethane Reported by Xu and Etzkorn³¹

Scheme 125. C(2)-R/Ar Bond-Forming Processes

Herein, starting materials were the enolates derived from ethyl 2177 diethoxyacetate or cyanoacetylpiperidine, as well as N- 2178 heterocyclic carbene–glyoxamide systems. 2179

Obviously, synthetic approaches making use of oxalyl $_{2180}$ chlorides, monooxalyl chlorides, and oxamides required a $_{2181}$ supplementary step in order to complete the α -ketoamide $_{2182}$ functional group installation, as all of these reagents lack of the $_{2183}$ amide functional motif.

5.1. C(2)-Electrophilic Oxalic Acid Derivatives

5.1.1. Oxalyl Chloride. N-Methylindole as well as N-benzyl 2185 2186 derivatives have been functionalized at C(3) by reaction with oxalyl chloride (2.0-3.0 equiv) in diethyl ether at 0 °C 2187 followed by treatment with ammonium hydroxide solution or 2188 2189 HMDS. The resulting indole-3-glyoxylamides served as starting ²¹⁹⁰ materials both to prepare indolylaryl- and bisindolylmalei-²¹⁹¹ mides,²¹⁹ biologically active heterocyclic compounds, and synthesize an indole inhibitor of phospholipase A2, respec-2192 2193 tively.²²⁰ Similarly, a one-pot three-component general 2194 approach for the synthesis of a variety of indole-3-2195 glyoxylamides entailed treatment of the crude indole-3-glyoxyl 2196 chlorides with aliphatic or aromatic primary amines (Scheme 2197 126).22

s126 s126

Scheme 126. C(2)-R/Ar Bond-Forming Processes/Oxalyl Chloride Reported by Stefani et al.²²¹

5.1.2. Monooxalyl Chlorides. Phenol has been used as an 2198 2199 activated aryl nucleus for acylation with ethyl chlorooxoacetate 2200 under Friedel-Crafts conditions.²²² The resulting 4-hydroxyphenylglyoxylic acid was converted into a series of estrogen-2201 mimicking α -ketoamide derivatives via esterification under 2202 standard conditions, followed by heating in the presence of an 2203 amine partner in a CEM microwave synthesizer, without the 22.04 need for protection of the reactive phenol (Scheme 127). The 22.05 two-step sequence proved to be general for both primary and 2206 secondary amines, although the expected α -ketoamides were 2207 2208 formed in poor to moderate yields.

Zhang and co-workers²²³ reported a cross-coupling reaction 2209 of phenylacetylene or 1-naphthylacetylene with diethylami- 2210 nooxalyl chloride (1.2 equiv) in the presence of CuI (5 mol %) 2211 and Et₃N (2.0 equiv) in THF at room temperature for 12 h 2212 (Scheme 128). The reaction likely involved alkynylcopper 2213 s128

Scheme 128. C(2)-R/Ar Bond-Forming Processes/ Monooxalyl Chlorides Reported by Zhang and Co-Workers²²³

intermediates formed in situ by reaction of aryl-terminal 2214 alkynes with cuprous iodide. Importantly, the process allowed a 2215 simple and direct entry to 2-oxo-3-butynamides, which 2216 otherwise are difficult to obtained by an amidation reaction, 2217 because of competitive amine addition to the Michael acceptor 2218 substrates. 2219

5.1.3. Oxamides. Symmetrically N-tetrasubstituted amides, 2220 derived from oxalyl chloride, have been used as electrophilic 2221 counterparts of organometallic reagents. Adams et al.²²⁴ 2222 demonstrated that only one of the carbonyl groups of 2223 dimethyloxanilide underwent an acyl substitution reaction in 2224 the presence of a large excess of Grignard reagent, providing 2225 the corresponding α -ketomethylanilide.

Later, symmetric oxamides were combined with aryl lithio 2227 reagents to provide α -ketoamides in low to good yields.^{225,226} 2228 Interestingly, *N*,*N'*-dimethoxy-*N*,*N'*-dimethylethanediamide, a 2229 stable crystalline compound easily prepared by reaction of 2230 oxalyl chloride with *N*,*O*-dimethylhydroxylamine hydrochlor- 2231 ide, reacted with Grignard reagents (1.1–1.5 equiv) in THF at 2232 0 °C for 1–4 h to provide α -ketoamides in moderate to 2233 excellent yield (Scheme 129).²²⁷ Importantly, the N-demethox- 2234 s129

Scheme 129. C(2)-R/Ar Bond-Forming Processes/ Oxamides Reported by Sibi et al.²²⁷

ylation of the formed compounds was the main undesired 2235 reaction. Primary and secondary aliphatic, aromatic, and 2236 heterocyclic organomagnesium reagents gave the expected α - 2237 ketoamides without formation of overaddition products 2238 (tertiary alcohols). 2239

5.2. C(2)-Umpoled Glyoxylic Acid Derivatives

5.2.1. Enolate of Ethyl Diethoxyacetate. Sequential 2240 amine-promoted ring-opening reaction of N-substituted 3,3- 2241 diethoxy-azetidin-2-ones 163 and hydrolysis of the resulting 2242 ketal intermediates 164 were envisioned as a useful means for 2243 the preparation of racemic β -amino- α -ketoamides (Scheme 2244 s130

s127

s130 2245 130).²²⁸ Thus, the condensation of silyl imine **160** with lithium 2246 ethyl diethoxyacetate **161** provided the N-deprotected

Scheme 130. C(2)-R/Ar Bond-Forming Processes/Enolate of Ethyl Diethoxyacetate Reported by Khim and Nuss²²⁸

2247 azetidinones **162**. At this stage, introduction at the nitrogen 2248 atom of electron-withdrawing groups, such as *p*-toluenesulfonyl 2249 (*p*-Ts) and allyloxycarbonyl (Alloc), was required in order to 2250 make heterocyclic substrates **163** ready for the nucleophilic 2251 ring-opening reaction.

Various primary and secondary amines were suitable 2252 2253 nucleophiles, including the Wang resin-bound phenylalanine. The resulting α -ketal amides 164 were produced in excellent 2254 yields at room temperature, regardless of the substituents on 2255 the nitrogen of the azetidinone. Interestingly, sluggish ring-2256 opening reactions such those with L-phenylalaninol and L-valine 2257 methyl ester (L-Val-OMe) could be efficiently performed by 2258 using cyanide catalyst. Eventually, hydrolysis of intermediates 2259 2260 164 was performed in a mixture of TFA, acetone, and H₂O (9:1:0.1 ratio) at room temperature for 12 h, giving rise to the 2261 2262 racemic β -amino- α -ketoamides in good yields.

It is worthy of note that the methodology was successfully 2264 applied to the synthesis of poststatin on a solid support. The 2265 ketal pentapeptide was recovered in ca. 14% overall yield after 2266 resin cleavage, although its hydrolysis turned out to be 2267 extremely sluggish (ca. 7 days).

5.2.2. Enolate of Cyanoacetylpiperidine. In 2005, Wang 2269 and co-workers²²⁹ exploited the 1-cyanoacetylpiperidine anion 2270 as an umpolung-type equivalent of a glyoxamide moiety. 2271 Actually, several heteroaryl chlorides cleanly reacted by the 2272 S_NAr path with the aminocarbonylacetonitrile in the presence 2273 of NaH. The resulting stabilized anions were in situ oxidized by 2274 peracetic acid at room temperature, providing labile cyanohy-2275 drins that were promptly transformed by aqueous workup into 2276 α -ketoamide derivatives (Scheme 131).

5.2.3. NHC–Glyoxamide Systems. N-Heterocyclic car-2278 benes (NHCs) are versatile organocatalysts for carbonyl 2279 reversal of polarity through formation of the nucleophilic 2280 Breslow intermediate.²³⁰

s131

Rovis and co-workers²³¹ reported the intermolecular Stetter ²²⁸¹ reaction of morpholino-glyoxamide and symmetrically esterified ²²⁸² alkylidenemalonates. The resulting α -ketoamides were prepared ²²⁸³ in good yields and enantioselectivities by using the phenyl- ²²⁸⁴ alanine-derived triazolium salt precatalyst under mild con- ²²⁸⁵ ditions (Scheme 132). ^{2286 s132}

Similarly, Michael addition products containing two adjacent 2287 stereogenic carbon centers could be obtained from alkylidene 2288 ketoamides (Scheme 133).²³² The reaction tolerated a variety 2289 s133 of functional groups, providing α -ketoamides suitable for 2290 further transformations into useful chiral nonracemic building 2291 blocks for synthetic applications. 2292

Scheme 133. C(2)–R/Ar Bond-Forming Processes/NHC–Glyoxamide Systems Reported by Liu and Rovis²³²

f19

s134

²²⁹³ Importantly, the Michael adducts proved to be configura-²²⁹⁴ tionally stable at the epimerizable C(4) carbon, owing to a ²²⁹⁵ strong $A_{1,3}$ strain effect in the corresponding enolic form ²²⁹⁶ (Figure 19).

Figure 19. The $A_{1,3}$ strain effect.

2297 A recent application served to prepare piperodione, a 2298 physiologically active secondary metabolite isolated from the 2299 Javanese pepper plant *Piper retrofractum*.^{233,234} The key 2300 synthetic step was the microwave-assisted Michael addition of 2301 C(2)-umpoled glyoxamides **165** to the aryl vinyl ketone **166** 2302 (Scheme 134). These reagents, easily prepared from

2303 commercially available and cheap starting materials, smoothly 2304 coupled in the presence of Et_3N and catalytic amounts of 2305 thiazolium chloride **167**, providing the natural target and 2306 analogs. Notably, the convergent and efficient synthesis 2307 afforded piperodione in 92% yield, avoiding complex extractive 2308 procedures from the plant material, which contains the active 2309 substance in very small amounts (0.0002%).

6. PALLADIUM-CATALYZED 2310 DOUBLE-CARBONYLATIVE AMINATION

2311 In 1982, Ozawa and Yamamoto²³⁵ reported the transformation 2312 of preformed methyl- and phenylpalladium complexes into α -2313 ketoamides under a carbon monoxide atmosphere, in the 2314 presence of secondary amine nucleophiles. Soon after, they²³⁶ 2315 and others²³⁷ disclosed that the double carbonylation of 2316 organic moieties also occurred when the organopalladium 2317 complexes were originated catalytically in situ by the action of 2318 palladium species onto aryl, heteroaryl, and alkenyl halides, thus 2319 establishing a new direct entry into α -ketoamides. Typically, 2320 dicarbonylations took place at 60–100 °C and 10–40 bar of 2321 carbon monoxide employing excess amine, often acting as the 2322 solvent, and Pd(II) complexes as precursors of the catalytically 2323 active Pd(0) species. The precatalysts tested were both monoand bidentate phosphine–palladium(II) complexes containing 2324 moderately basic tertiary phosphine ligands. Among them, 2325 $PdCl_2(PMePh_2)_2$ and 1,4-bis(diphenylphosphino)butane-PdCl_2 2326 were the most effective. 2327

Thanks to extensive experimental studies performed in the 2328 1980s by Yamamoto and co-workers, 238-241 it was established 2329 that elementary steps in the amino-dicarbonylation process 2330 were (a) oxidative addition of an in situ formed Pd(0) species 2331 at the C-halogen bond of organic halides to give 2332 organopalladium(II) species; (b) CO insertion into the Pd- 2333 C bond to give acylpalladium species; (c) further coordination 2334 of CO to give an acyl(carbonyl)palladium species, which may 2335 be neutral or ionic depending on the nature of both the ligand 2336 and solvent used; (d) nucleophilic attack of the amine on the 2337 CO ligand, affording a complex bearing two monocarbonylated 2338 ligands; and (e) reductive elimination, giving rise to the C(O)-2339C(O) chaining with formation of α -ketoamides and restoration 2340 of the active Pd(0) species, as depicted in the catalytic cycle 2341 shown in Scheme 135. 2342 s135

Scheme 135. Palladium-Catalyzed Double-Carbonylative Amination

Meanwhile, removal of the organopalladium(II) species from 2343 the original cycle by sequential coordination with CO and 2344 reaction with the amine nucleophile (steps b', d') could afford 2345 an alkyl(carbamoyl)palladium species that eventually undergoes 2346 reductive elimination. Thus, step e' accounted for both the 2347 catalytically active Pd(0) species regeneration and amide 2348 products formation. Ultimately, monocarbonylative amination 2349 and double-carbonylative amination processes compete each 2350 other, and the faster the rate of step d, the better the selectivity 2351 for α -ketoamide formation. 2352

Additional efforts were mainly devoted to examine the 2353 manifold aspects controlling the reaction rates and selectivity of 2354 α -ketoamide versus amide production. Thus, aryl iodides were 2355 generally excellent substrates, with para electron-withdrawing 2356 groups increasing the reactivity but favoring amides production 2357

2358 (acceleration of step a and deceleration of the irreversible step 2359 b). An opposite trend was observed for aryl iodides bearing 2360 para electron-donating substituents, which gave preferentially 2361 α-ketoamides as a result of step a deceleration and step b 2362 acceleration. For these substrates, the preferential attack of the 2363 amine nucleophiles on the CO ligand in [RCOPd(CO)L₂]⁺X⁻ 2364 (step d in Scheme 135) explained α-ketoamides production, 2365 while the less competitive attack on the acyl group attached to 2366 palladium accounted for the collateral formation of amide 2367 products.

Besides aryl and heteroaryl halides, vinyl bromides and 2368 2369 iodides, as well as allylic chlorides, were suitable substrates for 2370 Pd-mediated amino-dicarbonylations.^{242,243} Alkyl iodides bearing perfluoroalkyl groups were also used as substrates in a 2371 PdCl₂(PPh₃)₂-catalyzed amino-dicarbonylation reaction,²⁴⁴ 2372 while, more recently, a variety of alkyl iodides have been 2373 employed in a Pd(PPh₃)₄-accelerated atom transfer radical 2374 carbonylation reaction with diethylamine using photoirradia-2375 tion conditions.²⁴⁵ 2376

The use of strongly basic, and within a certain limit, sterically 2377 demanding secondary amines was essential for α -ketoamide 2378 2379 formation. Thus, the Pr₂NH showed the highest activity for the double-carbonylation, preferring to attack the coordinated CO 2380 ligand in $[RCOPd(CO)L_2]^+X^-$ (step d), while the compact 2381 2382 amine pyrrolidine gave the highest selectivity for the monocarbonylation by attacking the coordinated CO in 2383 RPd(CO)X (step d'). Weaker nucleophilic amines, such as 2384 2385 aromatic amines, were more appropriate for the amino 2386 monocarbonylation process. In fact, different from strongly 2387 basic amines, anilines could give acyl(amido)palladium species 2388 RCOPd(NR₂)L₂, from which amides were formed on coupling 2389 of the amido ligand with the acyl group. Low yields were 2390 obtained with all but t-BuNH₂ primary amines, because of their tendency to form Schiff bases by condensation with the 2391 electrophilic carbonyl group of the formed α -ketoamides. 2392

2393 Curiously, little attention had been paid to the amino-2394 dicarbonylation technique as a synthetic tool to fine chemicals 2395 until the arrival of the new millennium, when the reaction 2396 disclosed 20 years before has been applied to the synthesis of 2397 commodity chemicals.

In this section, the copious literature produced has been grouped in subsections according to the main features of the used protocols. Thus, subsection 6.1 describes the approaches using Pd-phosphine homogeneous catalysts under high CO pressure, while applications of ionic liquid solvents and heterogeneous Pd materials are detailed in subsection 6.2. Heterogeneous Pd materials are detailed in subsection 6.2. Heterogeneous Pd materials are reported in subsection 6.3. The final subsection 6.4 deals with synthetic and methodologies entailing Pd-DBU, Pd-NHC, and ligand-free Pd avos catalysts.

6.1. Pd-Phosphine Homogeneous Catalysts under High 2409 CO Pressure

2410 Efficient and selective double-carbonylation of iodobenzene 2411 with diethylamine has been reported by Miura and co-2412 workers²⁴⁶ using PdCl₂(PPh₃)₂ (3.0 mol %) in combination 2413 with CuI (10 mol %) as cocatalyst. An iodo-bridged 2414 heterobimetallic (palladium–copper) species (Figure 20) was 2415 the plausible reactive intermediate facilitating α -ketoamide 2416 formation.

f20

f21

Figure 20. Iodo-bridged heterobimetallic (palladium-copper) species.²⁴⁶

tallic (palladium) complex $Pd_2Me_2(\mu-Cl)(\mu-dpfam)$ (Figure 2419 f21 21). 2420 f21

Figure 21. Chloro-bridged homobimetallic (palladium) complex.²⁴⁷

Actually, the complex featuring N, N'-bis-2421 [(diphenylphosphino)phenyl]formamidinate (dpfam) as the 2422 bidentate phosphine ligand of Pd nuclei was effective also in 2423 catalyzing amino-dicarbonylation of different aryl iodides with 2424 amine nucleophiles. Optimized conditions entailed the use of 2425 the aryl iodide, amine (1.5 equiv), $Pd_2Me_2(\mu$ -Cl)(μ -dpfam) 2426 (0.01 mol %), K_3PO_4 as base (1.0 equiv), and 1,4-dioxane as 2427 the solvent, under 10–20 bar of CO pressure at 100 °C for 15 2428 h (Scheme 136). 2429 s136

Scheme 136. $Pd_2Me_2(\mu-Cl)(\mu-dpfam)$ -Catalyzed Double-Carbonylative Amination Reported by Inoue and Co-Workers²⁴⁷

Although the trends were similar to those obtained under 2430 mononuclear catalysis,²⁴⁰ both reaction efficiency (total yield) 2431 and selectivity (di/monocarbonylation products ratio) were 2432 improved. Thus, acyclic secondary amines were suitable for the 2433 reaction, while pyrrolidine and piperidine showed high 2434 reactivity with moderate selectivity (Table 1). Primary amine 2435 th BuNH₂ gave also a good result with negligible formation of 2436 Schiff base, while aromatic amines gave exclusively amide 2437 products. As observed under mononuclear catalysis, introduc- 2438 tion of an electron-withdrawing group on the aryl iodide 2439 decreased the selectivity. Moreover, 1-iodonaphthalene as well 2440 as 2-iodoheteroarenes were poor substrates in terms of 2441 selectivity and/or yields.

Recently,²⁴⁸ palladium complexes containing phosphorus– 2443 nitrogen ligands L_{1-3} (Figure 22) have been successfully 2444 f22

Table 1

Ka:a ^a	Ar	\mathbb{R}^1	R ²	yield ^b (%)
97:3	Ph	Et	Et	88
93:7	Ph	Et	Pr	75
0:100	Ph	<i>i</i> -Pr	<i>i</i> -Pr	31
49:51	Ph	(CH	$(H_2)_4$	91
68:32	Ph	(CH	$(H_2)_5$	96
79:21	Ph	Н	Bu	95
67:33	Ph	Me	Bn	79
0:100	Ph	Н	Ph	68
0:100	Ph	Me	Ph	33
0:100	Ph	Et	Ph	31
96:4	4-MeOC ₆ H ₄	Et	Et	69
97:3	4-MeC ₆ H ₄	Et	Et	70
89:11	4-ClC ₆ H ₄	Et	Et	95
24:76	$4-NO_2C_6H_4$	Et	Et	87
64:36	1-naphthyl	Et	Et	11
81:19	2-naphthyl	Et	Et	73
56:44	3-pyridyl	Et	Et	78
4:96	2-pyridyl	Et	Et	45
0:100	2-furyl	Et	Et	25
2:98	2-thienyl	Et	Et	91
62:38	3-thienyl	Et	Et	89

^aKetoamide/amide ratio. ^bIsolated total yield.

Figure 22. Phosphorus-nitrogen ligands.²⁴⁸

2445 exploited in homogeneous double-carbonylation of iodoben-2446 zene with diethylamine under 30 bar of CO pressure in $Et_3N/$ 2447 DMF at 90 °C. The selectivity for α -ketoamide formation was 2448 reported to be higher than with the classic system using Pd(II)/2449 PPh2.

The double-carbonylation of iodobenzene with amino acid 2450 ²⁴⁵¹ methyl esters has been reported by using $Pd(OAc)_2/PPh_3$ as ²⁴⁵² the precatalyst.²⁴⁹ The reaction was performed in DMF/Et₃N at 50 °C under 40 bar of CO pressure (Scheme 137) and 2453 afforded α -ketoacylated amino acid derivatives accompanied by 2454 2455 a surprisingly low amount of the simple carboxamides (less 2456 than 5%).

Exploratory studies by Yamamoto and co-workers²⁵⁰ 2457 demonstrated that the Pd-catalyzed dicarbonylation of o-2458 2459 haloacetanilides was an effective synthetic strategy to obtain isatin and quinoline derivatives. 2460

Twenty years later, Kollár's group reported results of the 2461 2462 catalytic carbonylation of N-unprotected 2-iodoaniline deriva-2463 tives carried out in the absence or in the presence of external 2464 basic amines.²⁵¹ In the former case, monocarbonylation 2465 reactions with trapping of the aromatic amine group accounted 2466 for the formation of benzo-fused heterocycles. Conversely, α -2467 ketoamides were almost exclusively formed in the presence of 2468 aliphatic primary or secondary amines, in DMF/Et₃N at 50 °C s138t2 2469 under 40 bar of CO pressure (Scheme 138 and Table 2). The

2470 Pd-catalyzed amino-dicarbonylation process was shown to be

Scheme 137. Pd(OAc)₂/PPh₃-Catalyzed Double-Carbonylative Amination of Iodobenzene with Amino Acid Esters Reported by Kollár and Co-Workers²⁴⁹

halogen-selective, with 2-iodo displacement occurring while 2471 both 4-Cl and 4-Br substituents remained untouched. 2472

Table 2						
Ka:a ^a	R	\mathbb{R}^1	\mathbb{R}^2	yield ^b (%)		
100:0	Н	Η	<i>t</i> -Bu	78		
62:38	Me	Н	<i>t</i> -Bu	72		
95:5	Cl	Н	<i>t</i> -Bu	80		
100:0	Br	Н	<i>t</i> -Bu	83		
100:0	CN	Н	<i>t</i> -Bu	68		
100:0	NO_2	Н	<i>t</i> -Bu	86		
95:5	Н	Н	CH ₂ COOMe	46		
100:0	Н	Н	CH(Me)COOMe	48		
100:0	Η	Н	CH(i-Pr)COOMe	48		
100:0	Н		(CH ₂) ₃ CHCOOMe	68		
100:0	Me		(CH ₂) ₃ CHCOOMe	71		
100:0	Cl		(CH ₂) ₃ CHCOOMe	65		
100:0	NO_2		(CH ₂) ₃ CHCOOMe	58		

^{*a*}Ketoamide/amide ratio. ^{*b*}Isolated yield of ketocarboxamides.

s137

s139t3

f23

The homogeneous $Pd(OAc)_2/PPh_3$ precatalyst has been also 2473 2474 reported to effect amino-dicarbonylation of 2-iodoanisole by 2475 using t-BuNH₂ as well as amino acid esters as N-nucleophiles (Scheme 139 and Table 3).²⁵² Good selectivity for aryl α -2476 ketoamides was achieved under high carbon monoxide pressure 2477 2478 (40-60 bar) at 50 °C.

Scheme 139. Pd(OAc)₂/PPh₃-Catalyzed Double-Carbonylative Amination of 2-Iodoanisole Reported by Kollár and Co-Workers²⁵²

Ka:a ^a	\mathbb{R}^1	R^2	yield ^b (%)	
62:38	Н	t-Bu	51	
80:20		(CH ₂) ₅		
85:15	(C	$(CH_2)_2O(CH_2)_2$		
83:17	Н	CH ₂ COOMe	70	
95:5	(CH ₂	₂) ₃ CH(COOBn)	74	
^a Ketoamide/amide ratio. ^b Isolated yield of ketocarboxamides.				

Pd-catalyzed carbonylative amination was chosen as a highly 2479 2480 tolerant and straightforward method for the rim functionalization of a cavitand scaffold, resulting in derivatives that could act 2481 2482 as flexible binding pockets in "host-guest" chemistry.²⁵³ Both 2483 ketocarboxamidocavitands and carboxamido analogs were prepared by reacting the tetraiodo-cavitand Cav-I (Figure 23) 2484 2485 with amine nucleophiles (18.0 equiv) in the presence of 2486 Pd(OAc)₂/PPh₃ catalytic system under 30 bar of CO pressure at 60 °C in toluene or DMF (Scheme 140 and Table 4). s140t4 2487

Generally, both an excess of the amine and high carbon 2488 2489 monoxide pressure improved selectivity toward tetrakis(2-

Figure 23. Tetraiodo-cavitand Cav-I.²⁵³

Table 4

Ka:a ^a	\mathbb{R}^1	\mathbb{R}^2	yield (%) ^b
100:0	Н	<i>t</i> -Bu	65
100:0		$(CH_{2})_{5}$	85
91:9	Н	CH(Me)COOMe	nd ^c

^{*a*}Ketoamide/amide ratio. ^{*b*}Isolated yield of ketocarboxamides. ^{*c*}nd = not determined.

ketocarboxamide)cavitands. Unexpectedly, the transformation 2490 was shown to be highly chemoselective, as none of the mono-, 2491 bi- or trifunctionalized derivatives could be detected in the 2492 reaction mixture. 2493

The Kollár research group reported ferrocene α -ketoamides 2494 preparation via amino-dicarbonylation of iodoferrocene using 2495 the Pd(OAc)₂/PPh₃ homogeneous precatalyst (Scheme 2496 s141 141).²⁵⁴ Thus, iodoferrocene was reacted with the amine 2497 s141

Scheme 141. Pd(OAc)₂/PPh₃-Catalyzed Double-Carbonylative Amination of Iodoferrocene Reported by Kollár and Co-Workers²⁵⁴

partner in toluene at 60 °C, in the presence of Et_3N , $Pd(OAc)_2$ 2498 (5 mol %), and PPh₃ (10 mol %) under 40 bar of CO pressure. 2499 Good selectivity for dicarbonylated products has been observed 2500 provided that sterically nondemanding secondary amines were 2501 employed as nucleophiles (Table 5). 2502 t5

The same authors demonstrated that amino acid esters were 2503 less suitable nucleophilic partners of iodoferrocene, although 2504

Table 5

Ka:a ^a	\mathbb{R}^1	R ²	convrsn ^b (%)		
79:21	(CH ₂) ₂ O(CH ₂) ₂ (CH ₂) ₅		95		
70:30			89		
27:73	$(CH_{2})_{4}$	$(CH_2)_4 CH(Et)$			
0:100	CH(Me)(Cl	99			
82:18	CH ₂ CH(Me)CH ₂ CH(Me) CH ₂ Et Et Bu Bu		94		
69:31			97		
73:27			97		
6:94	Су	Су	91		
^{<i>a</i>} Ketoamide/amide ratio. ^{<i>b</i>} Determined by GC.					

2505 slight selectivity to N-ferrocenylglyoxyl amino acid derivatives 2506 (Table 6) could be obtained by using DBU in place of Et₃N as 2507 the base.²³

^aIsolated yield of ketocarboxamides and, in parentheses, of carboxamides by purification under inert conditions.

1'-Iodoferroceneglyoxylic amide-type products were also 2508 2509 prepared via selective monofunctionalization of 1,1'-diiodofer-2510 rocene.²⁵⁶ Thus, compounds having practical importance as starting materials for the synthesis of ferrocene-based 2511 biosensors could be prepared in reasonable yields. 2512

Homogeneous catalysts prepared in situ using $Pd(OAc)_2$ and 2513 $_{2514}$ tricyclohexylphosphine (PCy₃) (cat.₁) or obtained from fully 2515 formed Pd-phosphine complexes (cat.2, cat.3), were success-2516 fully employed for the double-carbonylative amination of 4-²⁵¹⁷ iodopyridine, 2-iodopyridine, and 2,3,6-trisubstituted 4-iodo-²⁵¹⁸ pyridine with diethylamine.²⁵⁷ Under optimized reaction 2519 conditions, a CH₂Cl₂ solution of the iodopyridil substrate 2520 was heated at 40-50 °C in the presence of the amine reagent 2521 (5.0 equiv) and the catalyst (1 mol %), under 60 bar of CO 2522 pressure (Scheme 142). Pyridylglyoxylic acid amides were thus 2523 obtained together with variable amounts of the corresponding 2524 amides, which were invariably formed under reaction 2525 conditions whatever the Pd-precatalyst employed (Table 7). 2526 On the basis of the collected results, 2-iodopyridine was shown

t7

s142

t6

2527 to be a less selective substrate for α -ketoamide formation in comparison with the 4-iodo isomer, while a chlorine substituent 2528 2529 remained untouched under reaction conditions.

Kollár and co-workers²⁵⁸ tested the effectiveness of the 2530 $_{2531}$ Pd(OAc)₂/PPh₃ system to catalyze the amino carbonylation of 2532 2-iodopyridine, 3-iodopyridine, and iodopyrazine. In line with 2533 previous results,²⁴⁷ a mixture of ketocarboxamides and 2534 carboxamides was obtained when 3-iodopyridine was the 2535 substrate, while the other heteroaryl iodides formed almost 2536 exclusively carboxamides under identical reaction conditions.

Scheme 142. Palladium-Catalvzed Double-Carbonvlative Amination of Iodopyridines Reported by Castanet and Co-Workers²³

Table 7			
Ka:a ^a	cat.	Ру	convrsn ^b (%)
95:5	cat.1	4-pyridyl	100
93:7	cat.2	4-pyridyl	100
50:50	cat.3	4-pyridyl	100
54:46	cat.2	2-pyridyl	100
93:7	cat.2	Py ^c	98
75:25	cat.3	Py ^c	100
^{<i>a</i>} Ketoamide/amide	ratio.	^b Determined by GLC.	c Py = 6-chloro-2-

methoxy-3-(methoxymethyl)-4-pyridyl.

Thus, 3-pyridylglyoxylic acid amides have been obtained by 2537 performing amino-dicarbonylation with t-BuNH₂, piperidine, 2538 morpholine, and amino acid methyl esters under 40 bar of CO 2539 pressure, in DMF/Et₃N at 50 °C (Scheme 143 and Table 8). 2540 s143t8

Scheme 143. Pd(OAc)₂/PPh₃-Catalyzed Double-Carbonylative Amination of 3-Iodopyridine Reported by Kollár and Co-Workers²⁵⁸

Та	bl	e	8
----	----	---	---

Ka:a ^a	\mathbb{R}^1	\mathbb{R}^2	yield ^b (%)
91:9	Н	<i>t</i> -Bu	76
31:69		$(CH_2)_5$	22
53:47		$(CH_2)_2O(CH_2)_2$	43
90:10	Н	CH ₂ COOMe	71
80:20	Н	CH(Me)COOMe	68
30:70		(CH ₂) ₃ CHCOOMe	24

^{*a*}Ketoamide/amide ratio. ^{*b*}Isolated yield of ketocarboxamides.

2541 Remarkably, the use of t-BuNH₂ as N-nucleophile became of 2542 high synthetic value since the discovery that tert-butyldime-2543 thylsilyl triflate was an effective reagent for the selective 254 cleavage of the *t*-Bu group.²⁵⁹ Importantly, in such a way 2545 aromatic primary α -ketoamides became accessible via a two-2546 step reaction sequence overcoming problems associated with 2547 the use of ammonia in Pd-mediated dicarbonylation processes. 2548 Amino double-carbonylation of 7-iodoquinoline derivatives 2549 was revealed to be a hard process, with amino-monocarbony-2550 lation products being formed almost exclusively when 5-chloro-2551 7-iodo-8-methoxy(or 8-benzyloxy)quinoline²⁵³ and 5,7-diiodo-2552 8-benzyloxyquinoline were submitted to the reaction con-2553 ditions previously employed for the double-carbonylation of simple iodoarenes. However, Kollár and co-workers²⁶⁰ trans-2554 2555 formed 5,7-diiodo-8-benzyloxyquinoline into 5,7-bis(N-tert-2556 butylglyoxylamido)-8-hydroxyquinoline (Scheme 144) by

s145

Scheme 144. $Pd(OAc)_2/PPh_3$ -Catalyzed Double-Carbonylative Amination of a Diiodoquinoline Substrate Reported by Kollár and Co-Workers²⁶⁰

2557 using the $Pd(OAc)_2/PPh_3$ precatalyst in the presence of a 6-2558 fold molar excess of *t*-BuNH₂ under higher carbon monoxide 2559 pressure (80 bar). Almost complete deprotection of the 8-2560 benzyloxy functional group occurred during double function-2561 alization of the arene moiety. Interestingly, the diiodoquinoline 2562 substrate underwent regioselective amino monocarbonylation 2563 at C(5) when secondary amines as well as aniline were the *N*-2564 nucleophiles in the reaction mixture.

Li and co-workers²⁶¹ prepared directly indolyl-3-glyoxylic 2565 2566 acid amides through a PdCl₂(dppf)-catalyzed double-carbon-2567 ylation of N-protected indoles with amines. The salient feature 2568 of the procedure was the in situ C(3) oxidative functionaliza-2569 tion of indole with I_2 to give a 3-iodoindole intermediate 2570 suitable for the Pd(0) oxidative addition step, required as the starting point of the catalytic cycle. As shown in Scheme 145, 2571 2572 standard conditions were found by reacting N-protected indole derivatives and nucleophilic amines (4-fold molar excess) in 2574 THF at 60 °C for 36 h under 40 bar of CO atmosphere, in the 2575 presence of bases (Cs₂CO₃-DBU), I₂, catalyst [PdCl₂(dppf) (5 2576 mol %) + dppf (10 mol %)], and additives [CuI (20 mol %) + 2577 LiCl (40 mol %)]. The method showed large substrate scope, 2578 both in the indole moiety and amine nucleophiles. N-Protected 2579 indole derivatives gave moderate to good yields of indole-3- α -2580 ketoamides, with a variety of substituents on the benzene ring

being well-tolerated. Importantly, halogen substituents exploit- 2581 able for further transformations could be preserved during the 2582 reaction. As expected, indoles bearing electron-donating groups 2583 were better substrates for the double-carbonylation, while the 2584 presence of electron-withdrawing groups required prolonged 2585 reaction time (48 h). HIV-1 inhibitors²⁶² could be prepared in 2586 moderate yields directly from *N*-benzoylpiperazine and *N*- 2587 methyl- or *N*-allylindole, respectively, by employing 2588 PdCl₂(PhCN)₂ and Xantphos instead of PdCl₂(dppf). Secon- 2589 dary amines gave high yields, but primary amines could be also 2590 tolerated, giving rise to the desired products in moderate yields.

6.2. Ionic Liquid Solvents and Heterogeneous Pd Materials

The recovery of the expensive metal catalysts and ligands is one 2592 of the problems of homogeneous catalysis, especially for a large-2593 scale synthesis. Many efforts have been directed to circumvent 2594 this hurdle. In 2001, Tanaka and co-workers²⁶³ advanced a 2595 partial solution by performing the Pd-promoted process in 2596 nonvolatile ionic liquid solvents (ILs). Thus, the diethylamine-2597 dicarbonylation of iodobenzene employing the Pd(OAc)₂/PPh₃ 2598 precatalyst in [bmim]⁺BF₄⁻ or in the corresponding hexa-2599 fluorophosphate ([bmim]⁺PF₆⁻) was successfully performed 2600 under 40 bar of CO pressure at 80 °C. Selectivity for α -2601 ketoamide formation was similar to the one obtained using 2602 Et₂NH as the solvent, but the method allowed the catalyst/ 2603 ionic liquid mixture to be recycled after removal of the products 2604 by extraction with ether.

Such a result was also achieved by using heterogeneous Pd 2606 materials. In 1997, Yan et al.²⁶⁴ developed a silica-supported 2607 polytitazane–palladium complex (Ti–N–Pd) for the double- 2608 carbonylation of phenyl halides in the presence of diethylamine. 2609 Noteworthy, the supported catalyst could be reused 10 times 2610 without noticeable decrease in activity. 2611

In 2001, Alper et al.²⁶⁵ prepared α -aminoamides via 2612 carbohydroamination reaction of various iodoarenes with 2613 primary amines under CO and H₂ pressure by using Pd on 2614 charcoal as the catalyst. The one-pot process involved first a 2615 Pd(0)-catalyzed amino double-carbonylation, followed by a 2616 2617 Pd(0)-catalyzed hydrogenation of the in situ formed α -2618 iminoamide.

More recently, Liu et al.²⁶⁶ performed amino doublecarbonylation reactions in THF by using a catalytic system composed of $Pd/C-PPh_3$ and DABCO as the base. 2622 Unfortunately, catalyst activity dropped, probably because of 2623 Pd-leaching phenomena occurring at the active species formed 2624 in solution.

²⁶²⁵ Unconventional methodologies, such as a continuous-flow ²⁶²⁶ technique using microstructured devices, ^{267,268} were occasion-²⁶²⁷ ally reported as an alternative to bench-scale synthesis with ²⁶²⁸ moderate results both in terms of yield and selectivity for α -²⁶²⁹ ketoamide formation.

²⁶³⁰ Skoda-Földes and co-workers²⁶⁹ succeeded in the amino ²⁶³¹ double-carbonylation of iodobenzene with various amine ²⁶³² nucleophiles by carrying out the transformation in the flow ²⁶³³ reactor X-Cube using immobilized $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ catalyst placed in ²⁶³⁴ CatCart cartridges (Scheme 146 and Table 9). The highest

Scheme 146. Double-Carbonylative Amination with Immobilized $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ Catalyst Reported by Skoda-Földes and Co-Workers²⁶⁹

2635 yields of α -ketoamides were obtained in toluene (flow rate 0.2 2636 mL/min) at 80 °C under 40 bar of CO pressure, using a 2-fold 2637 molar excess of amine nucleophiles in the presence of DBU as 2638 the base. Unexpectedly, primary amines underwent double-2639 carbonylation better than morpholine.

^{*a*}Ketoamide/amide ratio. ^{*b*}Determined by GC.

2640 An elegant solution allowing efficient catalyst recycling 2641 entailed the use of Pd complexes covalently grafted onto 2642 mesoporous silica.²⁷⁰ Postsynthetic grafting of coordinated 2643 phosphine–Pd complexes (Figure 24) onto mesostructured 2644 SBA-15-type silica support occurred through reaction of the 2645 alkoxysilane moieties with surface silanols, giving three hybrid 2646 materials referred to as $PdCl_2(PPh_2)_2@SBA-15$, 2647 $PdCl_2(PCy_2)_2@SBA-15$, and $PdCl_2(PNP)@SBA-15$.

2648 Optimization of reaction conditions for the double-carbon-2649 ylation of iodobenzene with diethylamine led to the discovery 2650 that superior conversion and selectivity for α -ketoamides

Figure 24. Coordinated phosphine-Pd complexes.²⁷⁰

formation were obtained using $PdCl_2(PPh_2)_2@SBA-15$ (1 2651 mol % [Pd]) in methyl ethyl ketone (MEK) or DMF, at 60 2652 °C under 40 bar of CO. After 48 h, centrifugation of the 2653 reaction mixture allowed the facile recovery of the solid catalyst, 2654 which remained stable and efficient for up to three cycles. 2655 Under optimized reaction conditions, the heterogeneous Pd 2656 catalyst exhibited high conversion for the amino double- 2657 carbonylation of several iodoaromatics with different cyclic and 2658 acyclic amines (Scheme 147 and Table 10). Reaction with 2659 \$147t10

primary amines was performed in DMF (to avoid Schiff base 2660 formation with MEK), and as expected, the weakly basic aniline 2661 provided only carboxamide. Among secondary amines, 1,2,3,4-2662 tetrahydroisoquinoline was the best nucleophilic partner for a 2663 series of iodoaromatics, including 1-iodonaphthalene. 2664

A related approach combining the advantages of ionic liquid 2665 solvents with those of heterogeneous supports has been 2666 recently reported by Papp and Skoda-Földes.²⁷¹ They prepared 2667 a set of supported ionic liquid phase (SILP)–Pd catalysts 2668 (Figure 25) either by simple impregnation of silica gel with 2669 f25 solutions of Pd precatalysts in ionic liquids (catalysts [Pd]1–3) 2670 or by grafting an alkoxysilane-tethered imidazolium ion to silica 2671 and adding a solution of $Pd_2(dba)_3$ ·CHCl₃ to the resulting 2672 SILP (catalyst [Pd]4). 2673

The silica-supported Pd catalysts exhibited good activity and $_{2674}$ selectivity for the amino double-carbonylation of iodobenzene $_{2675}$ with a variety of secondary amines in DMF/Et₃N at 100 °C $_{2676}$ under 30 bar of CO (Scheme 148). Tertiary α -ketoamides were $_{2677 \ s148}$ obtained in good yields, while the amide was the exclusive $_{2678}$

АΧ

s146t9

Table 10

Ka:a ^a	Ar	\mathbb{R}^1	R ²	yield ^b (%)
85:15	Ph	Et	Et	71
85:15	Ph	Pr	Pr	69
90:10	Ph	(CH	$(H_2)_5$	81
85:15	Ph	$(CH_2)_2C$	$O(CH_2)_2$	69
84:16	Ph	Me	Bn	74
0:100	Ph	Н	Ph	81 ^c
76:24	Ph	Н	Bn	63
73:27	Ph	Н	Bu	50
91:9	Ph	QC	F^d	81
73:27	2-MeOC ₆ H ₄	QC	F^d	58
93:07	3-MeOC ₆ H ₄	QC	F^d	86
97:3	4-MeOC ₆ H ₄	QC	F^d	80
98:2	$2-MeC_6H_4$	QC	F^d	84
95:5	$4-MeC_6H_4$	QC	F^d	83
90:10	1-naphthyl	OC	F^d	77

^{*a*}Ketoamide/amide ratio. ^{*b*}Isolated yield of ketocarboxamides. ^{*c*}Yield of carboxamide. ^{*d*}QCF = 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline carbon framework.

Figure 25. SILP-Pd catalysts.²⁷¹

t11

Scheme 148. Double-Carbonylative Amination with SILP– Pd Catalysts Reported by Papp and Skoda-Földes²⁷¹

2679 product when the bulky *i*-Pr₂NH was the nucleophile, in line 2680 with homogeneous reaction (Table 11). Importantly, the 2681 methodology allowed efficient catalyst recovery and recycling 2682 (at least six times), as well as a significant saving of the 2683 expensive ILs. Moreover, it did not require phosphine ligands, 2684 an issue we are dealing with in subsection 6.4.

Ka:a ^a	\mathbb{R}^1	R ²	cat.	convrsn ^b (%)
94:6	$(CH_{2})_{2}C$	$O(CH_2)_2$	[Pd]1	88
92:8	$(CH_{2})_{2}C$	$O(CH_2)_2$	[Pd]2	100
97:3	$(CH_{2})_{2}C$	$O(CH_2)_2$	[Pd]3	95
89:11	$(CH_{2})_{2}C$	$O(CH_2)_2$	[Pd]4	100
77:23	Me	Me	[Pd]1	100
69:31	Me	Me	[Pd]4	100
89:11	Et	Et	[Pd]1	100
85:15	Et	Et	[Pd]4	90
0:100	<i>i</i> -Pr	<i>i</i> -Pr	[Pd]1	73
0:100	<i>i</i> -Pr	<i>i</i> -Pr	[Pd]4	60
88:12	Bu	Bu	[Pd]1	100
73:27	Bu	Bu	[Pd]4	97
44:56	$(CH_{2})_{4}$	CH(Et)	[Pd]1	85
29:71	$(CH_{2})_{4}$	CH(Et)	[Pd]4	85
93:7	(CH	$(H_2)_4$	[Pd]1	100
88:12	(CH	$(H_2)_4$	[Pd]4	95
Ketoamide/	amide ratio	. ^b Determi	ned by GC.	

6.3. Pd–Phosphines under Atmospheric Pressure of CO or with CO Generated ex Situ 2685

Academic researchers are reluctant to use highly toxic CO gas, 2686 especially when high-pressure equipment is required. For this 2687 reason, the double-carbonylation/amine incorporation process 2688 has been barely used toward the synthesis of biologically 2689 relevant α -ketoamides. 2690

This subsection deals with protocols entailing the use of Pd- 2691 phosphines in combination with carbon monoxide at 2692 atmospheric pressure (CO balloon) or of stable and easy to 2693 handle sources of the hazardous gas. The latter approach (ex 2694 situ generation of CO) represents a highly desirable achieve- 2695 ment, especially in nonindustrial synthetic applications to 2696 perform gram-scale processes based on the use of carbon 2697 monoxide reagent (e.g., carbonylative Sonogashira, carbon- 2698 ylative Heck, alkoxycarbonylation, amino monocarbonylation, 2699 and amino double-carbonylation).

In 2001, Zhou and Chen²⁷² disclosed a convenient route for 2701 the synthesis of α -ketoamides featuring the PdCl₂(PPh₃)₂/CuI 2702 catalyst/cocatalyst couple to promote reaction of diary- 2703 liodonium salts with secondary amines under 1 atm pressure 2704 of carbon monoxide in DMF at room temperature (Scheme 2705 s149 149). As previously observed by Miura amd co-workers,²⁴⁶ the 2706 s149 effect of CuI as cocatalyst was to enhance the palladium 2707 catalytic activity, improving both reaction efficiency and 2708 selectivity. Actually, both electron-poor and electron-rich 2709 phenyliodonium derivatives incorporated nucleophilic secon- 2710 dary amines together with two CO moieties, giving the desired 2711 α -ketoamides in good yields. Remarkably, primary amines were 2712 not suitable nucleophilic partners of diaryliodonium salts, giving 2713 only monocarbonylated amide products. 2714

In the same year, Uozumi et al.²⁷³ reported a practical 2715 protocol for the Pd-catalyzed amino-dicarbonylation of aryl 2716 iodides with primary amines under atmospheric pressure of 2717 carbon monoxide at ambient temperature employing the 1:2 2718 mixture of allylpalladium(II) chloride dimer and triphenylphos- 2719 phine as the precatalyst system (Scheme 150). Use of THF as 2720 s150 the solvent, PPh₃ as the ligand, and DABCO as the base was 2721 essential for an efficient catalyst system. Indeed, the reaction 2722 with DBU gave exclusively the amide products resulting from 2723 the competitive amino monocarbonylation process. 2724

Scheme 149. Palladium-Catalyzed Double-Carbonylative Amination of Diaryliodonium Salts Repoted by Zhou and Chen²⁷²

t12 2725 As shown in Table 12, high conversion yields and selectivity 2726 were exhibited by iodobenzene as well as by derivatives bearing

Table 12

	Ka:a ^a	R	\mathbb{R}^1	yield ^b (%)
	93:7	Н	<i>i</i> -Pr	98
	91:9	Н	Су	93
	94:6	Н	<i>t</i> -Bu	69
	92:8	Н	Bu	86
	94:6	4-MeO	Bu	87
	92:8	4-Me	Bu	90
	89:11	3-Me	Bu	85 (10) ^c
	78:22	2-Me	Bu	46 (13) ^c
	14:86	3-Cl	Bu	$13 (77)^c$
	<1:99	4-CF ₃	Bu	<1 (98) ^c
17 - 4		bi bi al a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a	1 . C I	: 1 CV:.1

"Ketoamide/amide ratio. ^bIsolated yield of ketocarboxamides. ^cYield of carboxamide is in parentheses.

2727 electron-donating groups on the aromatic ring, while aryl 2728 iodides bearing electron-withdrawing substituents gave mainly 2729 amide products.

²⁷³⁰ In 2006, Iizuka and Kondo²⁷⁴ were able to achieve the ²⁷³¹ amino-dicarbonylation of starting materials previously re-²⁷³² ported²⁷³ to give the amino monocarbonylation process mostly. Thus, excellent yields of α -ketoamides were obtained using 2733 phenyl iodide derivatives bearing either electron-withdrawing 2734 or electron-donating substituents (Scheme 151). The reaction 2735 s151

Scheme 151. Pd(t-Bu₃P)₂/DBU-Catalyzed Double-Carbonylative Amination Reported by Iizuka and Kondo²⁷⁴

occurred under very mild conditions combining iodoarenes, 2736 CO (1 atm), and primary or secondary amines in the presence 2737 of DBU as the base and $Pd(t-Bu_3P)_2$ as the catalyst. The use of 2738 DBU was critical, as other organic or inorganic bases gave 2739 mainly amide products under identical reaction conditions. 2740

The ligand t-Bu₃P was also essential, as other mono- or 2741 bidentate phosphines, like PPh₃, PCy₃, dppp, and dppf, 2742 switched selectivity toward amide products. 2743

Remarkably, the Pd-catalyzed, t-Bu₃P-assisted amino dicar- 2744 bonylation was also effective when using Mo(CO)₆ (1.5 equiv) 2745 as a stable and easy to handle source of carbon monoxide. 2746 However, its use involved the disadvantage of adding 2747 stoichiometric amounts of the transition metal to the reaction 2748 mixture. 2749

In 2011, Skrydstrup and co-workers^{275,276} disclosed an 2750 alternative technique for the ex situ generation of CO by 2751 developing in brief succession two crystalline CO-releasing 2752 molecules (CORMs), namely, 9-methyl-9H-fluorene-9-carbon- 2753 vl chloride 168 and methyldiphenvl silacarboxylic acid 169 2754 (Scheme 152). As a distinctive feature, compound 168 was 2755 \$152 activated to release CO via a Pd-catalyzed decarbonylation 2756 process, while 169 simply required the intervention of a 2757 fluoride source. Both CORMs were crystalline, clean, safe, 2758 benchtop-stable sources of carbon monoxide easily accessible 2759 on large scale by common synthetic protocols. Importantly, 2760 generation of CO from compound 168 could also result in 2761 recycling the 9-methylenefluorene precursor, which is produced 2762 through palladium decarbonylation/ β -hydride elimination. 2763 Thus, a system was designed to allow the gaseous carbon 2764 monoxide produced in the CO-releasing chamber to be equally 2765 distributed above the CO-consuming chamber where the amino 2766 double-carbonylation took place according to Kondo's 2767 protocol.²⁷⁴ The two-chamber equipment was used for the 2768 preparation of α -ketoamides, including a bioactive carbon- 2769 isotope-labeled derivative (Figure 26). 2770 f26

6.4. Pd-DBU, Pd-NHC, and Ligand-Free Pd Catalysts

Most of the reported amino-dicarbonylation processes entailed 2771 the use of palladium catalysts modified with phosphine ligands, 2772 with tri-*tert*-butylphosphine showing remarkable positive effects 2773 in terms of overall conversion yields and selectivity.²⁷⁴ 2774 However, the costs and sensitivity to aerial oxidation made 2775 Scheme 152. Palladium-Catalyzed Double-Carbonylative Amination with CO Generated ex Situ Reported by Skrydstrup and Co-Workers^{275,276}

Figure 26. α -Ketoamides obtained by using Pd-phosphines and CO generated ex situ.^{275,276}

2776 the use of basic phosphines quite a problem, especially in large-2777 scale processes. Thus, in recent years the development of stable 2778 and effective Pd catalysts resulting from different ligands has 2779 become an exciting topical subject.

2780 The first Pd catalyst for the amino-dicarbonylation of aryl 2781 iodides involving a nitrogen donor ligand was reported in 2012 2782 by Castillón and co-workers,²⁷⁷ who used a mixture of 2783 allylpalladium(II) chloride dimer and DBU (Scheme 153). 2784 The catalytic system proved to be highly efficient and selective 2785 for the synthesis of α -ketoamides from several aryl iodides and 2786 primary/secondary amine nucleophiles, in toluene at 60–80 °C 2787 under atmospheric CO pressure. As observed for the traditional 2788 homogeneous Pd catalysts,²⁷³ the substrate scope for the 2789 electrophilic phenyl moiety indicated that the electronic 2790 properties of para-substituents played an important role in 2791 directing the process toward di- or monocarbonylation (Table 2792 13). Thus, the presence of the *p*-methoxyl group favored the Scheme 153. $[PdCl(\eta^3-C_3H_5)]_2/DBU-Catalyzed Double-Carbonylative Amination Reported by Castillón and Co-Workers²⁷⁷$

-			-	-
Ľa	h	e	1	3
			_	•

Ka:a ^a	R	\mathbb{R}^1	R ²	convrsn ^b (%)
98:2	4-MeO	Н	Bu	99
65:35	3-MeO	Н	Bu	95
2:98	2-MeO	Н	Bu	93
8:92	$2,4-(MeO)_2$	Н	Bu	95
76:24	Н	Н	Bu	98
90:10	4-Me	Н	Bu	99
91:10	3-Me	Н	Bu	97
84:16	2-Me	Н	Bu	99
98:2	4-Et	Н	Bu	94
97:3	4- <i>t</i> -Bu	Н	Bu	98
1:99	4-CN	Н	Bu	99
1:99	4-NO ₂	Н	Bu	99
98:2	4-MeO	Н	Et	90
94:6	4-MeO	Н	Pr	93
98:2	4-MeO	Н	t-Bu	99
99:1	4-MeO	Н	PhCH(Me)	99
96:4	4-MeO	Et	Et	82
91:9	4-MeO		$(CH_2)_4$	93
92:8	4-MeO		$(CH_{2})_{5}$	96
95:5	4-MeO		$(CH_2)_6$	87
^a Ketoamide/amide ratio. ^b Determined by ¹ H NMR and GC–MS				

almost exclusive formation of α -ketoamide, while electron- 2793 withdrawing groups in the para position led to amino- 2794 monocarbonylation. The low selectivity for α -ketoamide 2795 observed with 2-iodoanisole could not be explained, with steric 2796 hindrance not being the only effect involved. 2797

Computational studies on the mechanism of the Pd/DBU- 2798 catalyzed amino-carbonylation suggested specific reaction 2799 pathways for both di- and monocarbonylation processes that 2800 could convincingly explain how the observed ketoamide vs 2801 amide selectivity was a function of electron density on the 2802 aromatic nucleus.²⁷⁸ 2803

Steps toward double-carbonylative amination were very 2804 similar to those involved in the corresponding Pd-phosphine 2805 catalytic system. Thus, formation of the oxidative addition 2806 product **170**, coordination of DBU, and migratory insertion of 2807 CO accounted for the formation of the aroyl-Pd species **171**, 2808 which reacted with a second molecule of CO to give the 2809 intermediate **172** (Scheme 154). At this stage, the DBU- 2810 s154

s153

t13

t13

s155

Scheme 154. Mechanism Proposed for the Pd–DBU Double-Carbonylative Amination²⁷⁸

2811 assisted amine nucleophilic attack at the terminal CO of 172 2812 (step a_1) produced the palladium–acyl-carbamoyl intermediate 2813 173, from which α -ketoamides were formed by reductive 2814 elimination (step a_2). Accordingly, a para electron-donating 2815 substituent directed the process toward double-carbonylation as 2816 a result of a facilitated aryl migration to the CO ligand in the 2817 step leading to 171. Moreover, it deactivated amine 2818 nucleophilic attack, leading to monocarbonylation product 2819 (steps b_1 , b_2).

On the other hand, electron-withdrawing substituents on the aryl moiety resulted in slowdown of the aryl migration to the 2822 CO ligand (Scheme 155, dashed path), thus allowing the DBU-

Scheme 155. Mechanism Proposed for the Pd–DBU Monocarbonylative Amination²⁷⁸

2823 assisted amine nucleophilic attack at the terminal CO of 170 2824 (step c_1). The resulting aryl(carbamoyl)palladium species 174 2825 underwent reductive elimination giving amide products (step 2826 c_2).

2827 NHCs are neutral two-electron σ -donors acting as powerful 2828 "phosphine mimics" in transition-metal-complex-catalyzed 2829 homogeneous reactions. Compared with phosphines, NHCs 2830 form stronger bonds with the metal conferring higher thermal 2831 tolerance to the active metal complexes. Furthermore, NHCs 2832 enhance nucleophilicity of the coordinating metal atom, 2833 favoring the oxidative addition step by which transition-metal-2834 mediated reactions, including carbonylative amination of 2835 organic halide substrates, are triggered. In 2009, Xia and co-workers²⁷⁹ obtained excellent results in 2836 the double-carbonylative amination of iodobenzene and 2837 derivatives by using a [(NHC)–CuX]-based catalytic system 2838 featuring the sterically demanding N,N'-bis(2,6-2839 diisopropylphenyl)imidazole-2-ylidene (IPr) as the two-elec-2840 tron donor ligand of Cu(I). A 2-fold amount of the 2841 imidazolium salt IPr·HCl, precursor of the NHC ligand, was 2842 required in order to get the active catalyst. Therefore, a bis-2843 carbene copper complex formed in situ was presumed to be the 2844 real active species involved (Figure 27). 2845 f27

Figure 27. Bis-carbene-copper complex.²⁷⁹

Five years later, the same research group described the 2846 amino-carbonylation of aryl iodides by using a Pd–NHC 2847 catalyst.²⁸⁰ Among different Pd(II) complexes tested, the 2848 precatalyst [Bmim][PdI₂](PPh₃), featuring *N*-butyl-*N'*-methyl- 2849 imidazole-2-ylidene (Bmim) and PPh₃ as the neutral ligands of 2850 PdI₂, showed the best activity under optimized reaction 2851 conditions. Thus, aryl iodide, K_2CO_3 , (2.0 equiv), amine (5.0 2852 equiv), and [Bmim][PdI₂](PPh₃) (0.25 mol %) were reacted in 2853 dioxane at 90 °C for 5 h under 20 bar of CO pressure to 2854 provide α -ketoamides (Scheme 156). As shown in Table 14, 2855 s156t14 secondary amines of high basicity were suitable for the reaction, 2856 with the bulky ones giving higher selectivity for the α - 2857 ketoamides. On the contrary, BuNH₂ was a poor partner of 2858 phenyl iodide because of formation of Schiff base side products, 2859

Scheme 156. Double-Carbonylative Amination with [Bmim][PdI₂](PPh₃) Reported by Xia and Co-Workers²⁸⁰

carbon framework.

Table 14

Ka:a ^a	\mathbb{R}^1	R ²	convrsn (%)
84:16	Et	Et	. 75	
62:38	Pr	Pr	60	
78:22	Bu	Bu	1 55	
94:6		$(CH_{2})_{5}$	41	
88:12	$(CH_2)_2O(CH_2)_2$		41	
74:26	Н	Bu	ı 52	
>99:1	allyl	ally	rl 43	
>99:1	Bn	Pr	10	
>99:1	Bn	t-B	u 43	
>99:1		QCF ^b	52	
^{<i>a</i>} Ketoamide/amide	ratio.	${}^{b}\text{QCF} = 1,2$,3,4-tetrahydroisoquin	oline

2860 while aromatic amines gave competitive formation of amide 2861 products.

²⁸⁶² The stable NHC-palladacyclic complex IPr-Pd-dmba-Cl ²⁸⁶³ containing the sterically demanding IPr and *o*-cyclopalladated ²⁸⁶⁴ *N,N*-dimethylbenzylamine (dmba) ligands was an even more ²⁸⁶⁵ efficient and selective precatalyst for the double-carbonylative ²⁸⁶⁶ amination of a variety of aryl iodides with different amines ²⁸⁶⁷ (Scheme 157).²⁸¹ Actually, the active Pd(0) catalyst resulted

Scheme 157. Double-Carbonylative Amination with IPr-Pd-dmba-Cl Reported by Xia and Co-Workers²⁸¹

2868 from the in situ controlled decomposition of the non-NHC 2869 ligand (dmba). Under optimized reaction conditions, the aryl 2870 iodide, K_2CO_3 (2.0 equiv), the amine (5.0 equiv), and the 2871 catalyst (0.5 mol %) reacted in dioxane at 80 °C for 12 h under 2872 40 bar of CO pressure to give α -ketoamides.

2873 Exploration of the substrate scope of the amino carbon-2874 ylation reaction indicated that a series of functional groups on 2875 the benzene ring was tolerated, with scanty results being confined to the use of phenyl iodides bearing free phenolic 2876 hydroxyl and amino groups. Heteroaryl iodides, with the 2877 exclusion of 4-iodopyridine, were also good substrates. 2878 Symmetrical acyclic and cyclic secondary amines were suitable 2879 nucleophilic partners, with morpholine being the best perform- 2880 er. Primary amine BuNH₂ was compatible, while aniline 2881 furnished exclusively the amino-monocarbonylated product 2882 N-phenylbenzamide (31%). 2883

As stated in the introduction to this subsection, the widely 2884 accepted mechanism for the Pd-mediated double-carbonylative 2885 amination called for the initial formation of the aroyl–Pd 2886 species 175 and CO coordination to the metal giving 176 2887 (Scheme 158). Next, amine addition at the terminal CO 2888 s158

Scheme 158. Mechanism Proposed for the Pd–NHC Double-Carbonylative Amination²⁸¹

provided the aroyl-carbamoyl Pd species **178**, eventually taken 2889 to the target α -ketoamide by Pd(0) reductive elimination 2890 (dashed arrows) (see refs 238–241, 247, 273, 274, 278, and 2891 282). Quite surprisingly, Xia advanced an alternative way for 2892 the C(O)–C(O) chaining process in the related Pd–NHC 2893 complex-catalyzed transformation (solid arrows). Thus, **176** 2894 underwent a carbon monoxide insertion reaction, giving the 2895 arylglyoxyl–Pd species **177** (step a) followed by amine 2896 nucleophilic attack on the α -carbon of the so-formed Pd ligand 2897 (step b). Eventually, a base-promoted reductive elimination 2898 (step c) provided α -ketoamide while restoring the catalytically 2899 active Pd(0). 2900

In 2015, within the space of a few months, two research 2901 groups^{283,284} independently disclosed that palladium nano- 2902 particles (Pd NPs), without any specific additives or ligands, 2903 were efficient catalysts for the double-carbonylative amination 2904 of aryl iodides. Saito and co-workers²⁸³ developed a sulfur- 2905 modified Au-supported Pd (SAPd) material that showed 2906 remarkable reactivity for a range of Pd-mediated processes, 2907 including the amino-carbonylation reaction of aryl iodides 2908 under an atmospheric pressure of CO (Scheme 159). The 2909 s159 optimal procedure entailed heating at 80 °C for 2 h a DMF 2910 solution of aryl iodide in the presence of K₂CO₃ and a sheet of 2911 SAPd, under Ar atmosphere without stirring. In this step, Pd 2912 NPs of approximately 5 nm in size, leached from the SAPd 2913 material, generated the organopalladium(II) species by reaction 2914 with aryl iodides. Thereafter, the SAPd sheet was removed from 2915 the reaction vessel, while the amine was added and the mixture 2916 stirred at 80 °C for 24 h under CO atmosphere. 2917

Scheme 159. Double-Carbonylative Amination with Pd NPs Reported by Saitoand Co-Workers²⁸³

2918 The two-step protocol was successful for various substituted 2919 phenyl/heteroaryl iodides and primary/secondary aliphatic 2920 amines providing α -ketoamide compounds along with variable 2921 amounts of the corresponding amide derivatives (Table 15). As

Table 15

а

t15

Ar	\mathbb{R}^1	R ²	yield ^a (%)
4-MeOC ₆ H ₄	$(CH_2)_2O(CH_2)_2$		85 (11)
4-MeOC ₆ H ₄	$(CH_{2})_{4}$		82 (10)
4-MeOC ₆ H ₄	$(CH_{2})_{5}$		94 (6)
4-MeOC ₆ H ₄	$(CH_2)_2NMe(C$	$(H_2)_2$	86 (11)
4-MeOC ₆ H ₄	$(CH_2)_2 X^b (CH_2)_2 X^b (CH$	$(H_2)_2$	87 (9)
4-MeOC ₆ H ₄	QCF ^c		100 (0)
4-MeOC ₆ H ₄	Н	Bu	74 (22)
4-MeOC ₆ H ₄	Pr	Pr	75 (20)
4-MeOC ₆ H ₄	Bn	Me	87 (0)
4-MeOC ₆ H ₄	TBSOCH ₂ CH ₂	Me	70 (0)
4-MeOC ₆ H ₄	Н	Ph	0 0 (55)
3-MeOC ₆ H ₄	$(CH_2)_2O(CH_2)$	$(I_2)_2$	84 (14)
$2-MeOC_6H_4$	$(CH_2)_2O(CH_2)$	$(I_2)_2$	29 (55)
3,5-Me ₂ C ₆ H ₃	$(CH_2)_2O(CH_2)$	$(I_2)_2$	76 (7)
$3,4,5-(MeO)_3C_6H_2$	$(CH_2)_2O(CH_2)$	$(I_2)_2$	84 (4)
Ph	$(CH_2)_2O(CH_2)$	$(I_2)_2$	69 (21)
$4-ClC_6H_4$	$(CH_2)_2O(CH_2)$	$(I_2)_2$	65 (27)
4-MeOCOC ₆ H ₄	$(CH_2)_2O(CH_2)$	$(I_2)_2$	46 (42)
Ar^{d}	$(CH_2)_2O(CH_2)$	$(I_2)_2$	44 (52)
3-thienyl	$(CH_2)_2O(CH_2)$	$(I_2)_2$	84 (16)
Ar ^e	$(CH_2)_2O(CH_2)$	$(I_2)_2$	94 (6)
quinolin-6-yl	$(CH_2)_2O(CH_2)$	$(I_2)_2$	80 (17)
2-naphthyl	$(CH_2)_2NBz(C$	$H_{2})_{2}$	83 (15)
Yields of $lpha$ -ketoamides	and, in parentl	neses, of a	amides. ^b X =
$(-0CH,CH,O_{-})$	E = 1234totral	hydroisogu	ingling carbon

 $C(-OCH_2CH_2O-)$. ^{*c*}QCF = 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline carbon framework. ^{*d*}Ar = 2,2-dimethyl-4-oxo-4*H*-benzo[*d*][1,3]dioxin-6-yl. ^{*e*}Ar = 1-methyl-1*H*-indol-5-yl.

2922 a rule, the reactions of aryl iodides bearing an electron-2923 withdrawing group on the aromatic ring resulted in an 2924 increased formation of monocarbonylation products, albeit *o*-2925 iodoanisole gave the amide as the major product. Noteworthy, 2926 the SAPd material could be used for at least five reaction cycles 2927 without a significant loss of catalytic activity.

²⁹²⁸ Han and co-workers²⁸⁴ have recently reported a ligand-free ²⁹²⁹ palladium-catalyzed double-carbonylation of aryl/heteroaryl ²⁹³⁰ iodides with primary or secondary amines using 3.0 ± 0.6 nm Pd NPs, generated in situ from $Pd(OAc)_2$ in PEG-400 2931 (Scheme 160). This transformation proceeded at ambient 2932 s160

temperature under atmospheric CO, using the Pd(II) 2933 precatalyst (2 mol %) in the presence of Na₂CO₃ (2.0 2934 equiv), providing chemoselectively α -ketoamides. Actually, the 2935 process allowed the direct three-component coupling of various 2936 aryl iodides and amines with CO gas. Thus, besides electron- 2937 enriched aryl iodides, the electron-deprived ones were suitable 2938 substrates for the reaction with morpholine. Moreover, phenyl 2939 iodides bearing free carboxyl and amino groups as well as an 2940 acetylated gluco moiety were compatible. Generally, secondary 2941 and primary amines, including the bulky amantadine and tert- 2942 butyl amine, furnished the corresponding α -ketoamides in 2943 satisfactory yields with excellent selectivities. Remarkably, the 2944 protocol was shown to be adaptable to gram-scale synthesis, 2945 with the in situ generated nanocatalyst being recyclable up to 2946 five times. 2947

7. CONCLUDING REMARKS

A vast array of synthetic procedures for the preparation of α - 2948 keto carboxylic acid amides have been developed over the past 2949 decades, and the search of expeditious and efficient protocols 2950 for their synthesis continue unabated. In confirmation of this, a 2951 new option for α -ketoamide synthesis was reported during the 2952 preparation of the present review. The paper entailed an 2953 unprecedented cleavage of the C=C double bond in 2954 enaminones realized by means of copper catalysis in the 2955 presence of hypervalent iodine.²⁸⁵

With the aim of highlighting the versatility of synthetic 2957 methods for α -ketoamides preparation, we plotted the number 2958 of papers within different sections vs two main product families: 2959 aryl and alkyl α -ketoamides. The diagram in Figure 28 shows an 2960 f28 overall prevalence of papers dealing with the synthesis of aryl α - 2961 ketoamides in comparison to alkyl α -ketoamides. In detail, 2962 papers collected in subsection 3.1 and section 6 give the largest 2963 contribution to aryl α -ketoamides preparation, while the ones 2964 included in section 4 provide for the most part alkyl α - 2965 ketoamides. Only a limited number of papers describes versatile 2966 protocols furnishing both alkyl and aryl α -ketoamides. 2967 Importantly, methods for the synthesis of secondary and/or 2968 tertiary α -ketoamides are to a great extent predominant, with 2969 only four papers describing the preparation of the primary 2970 ones.

A different investigation was carried out following the 2972 frequency with which papers belonging to different sections 2973

f2.9

Figure 28. Number of papers vs kind of α -ketoamides.

2974 have been published during the past decade. The diagram in 2975 Figure 29 shows that research in the area of oxidative

2976 amidations (subsection 3.2) has known a tumultuous growth, 2977 while strategies collected in the other sections have become less 2978 and less relevant.

2979 The strategies to access α -ketoamides have been significantly 2980 expanded, and important progress has been made in this area, 2981 where the developed new procedures have reached a 2982 remarkable level of versatility and efficiency. In addition to 2983 refined oxidative methods in which molecular oxygen as oxidant 2984 greatly improved the efficiency of the methodologies, new 2985 protocols have emerged as possible alternatives. Future 2986 developments are expected, especially in the interest of green 2987 chemistry with development of metal-free protocols using easily 2988 available starting materials and mild reaction conditions.

2989 AUTHOR INFORMATION

2990 Corresponding Authors

2991 *C.D.R. e-mail: drc@unife.it.

2992 *V.Z. e-mail: znv@unife.it.

2993 Notes

2994 The authors declare no competing financial interest.

2995 Biographies

2996 Gian Piero Pollini was born in Genoa, Italy. He graduated in chemistry 2997 from the University of Pavia in 1962. Since 1964, he has been an 2998 assistant professor, firstly at the Faculty of Sciences of the University of 2999 Perugia (1964–1967) and then at the Faculty of Sciences of the 3000 University of Ferrara (1968–1981), where, in 1981, he became full professor of organic chemistry. He was chairman of the "Dipartimento 3001 di Scienze Farmaceutiche" (1983–1990), dean of the Faculty of 3002 Pharmacy (1994–2000), and director of IUSS-Ferrara-1391 (Istituto 3003 Universitario di Studi Superiori) (2010–2012). He retired at the end 3004 of 2010. His research interests include the development of new 3005 methods and reagents and their application to the synthesis of natural 3006 and non-natural targets with interesting biological and chemical 3007 properties. 3008

Carmela De Risi was born in Ferrara, Italy. She graduated in chemistry 3009 at the University of Ferrara in 1992 and obtained the degree of 3010 "Dottore in Ricerca" in organic chemistry in 1996. In 1999 she was 3011 appointed as researcher of organic chemistry at the Dipartimento di 3012 Scienze Farmaceutiche of the University of Ferrara. Her main research 3013 interests include the synthesis of biologically active natural and non-3014 natural organic compounds, the chemistry of heterocycles, and the 3015 development of general synthetic methodologies. 3016

Born in Fenil del Turco, Italy, Vinicio Zanirato graduated in "chimica e 3017 tecnologia farmaceutiche" at the University of Ferrara in 1982 and 3018 received the degree of "Dottore in Ricerca" in pharmaceutical sciences 3019 in 1987 from the same university. In 1990, he was appointed as 3020 researcher at the Dipartimento di Scienze Farmaceutiche of the 3021 University of Ferrara. In 1998 he was promoted to the position of 3022 associate professor at the University of Siena and in January 2003 he 3023 came back to the University of Ferrara, where he was appointed as an 3024 associate professor of organic chemistry at the faculty of pharmacy. His 3025 research interests include natural product synthesis, development of 3026 new reaction methodologies, and design and synthesis of light-driven 3027 artificial molecular switches.

ABBREVIATIONS USED

3029

$[bmim]^+BF_4^-$	1-butyl-3-methylimidazolium tetrafluoroborate	3030
BOPCl	bis(2-oxo-3-oxazolidinyl)phosphonic chloride	3031
CDC	cross-dehydrogenative-coupling	3032
Су	cyclohexyl	3033
DABCO	1,4-diazabicyclo[2.2.2]octane	3034
DBU	1,5-diazabiciclo[5.4.0]undec-5-ene	3035
DCC	<i>N,N'</i> -dicyclohexylcarbodiimide	3036
DMAP	4-(dimethylamino)pyridine	3037
DMP	Dess-Martin periodinane	3038
DPPA	diphenyl phosphoryl azide	3039
dppf	1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene	3040
dppp	1,3-bis(diphenylphosphino)propane	3041
DTBP	di- <i>tert</i> -butyl peroxide	3042
HATU	1-[bis(dimethylamino)methylene]-1H-1,2,3-	3043
	triazolo[4,5-b]pyridinium 3-oxid hexafluoro-	
	phosphate	
HOAt	1-hydroxy-7-azabenzotriazole	3044
HOBt	1-hydroxybenzotriazole	3045
HMDS	hexamethyldisilazane	3046
IBX	2-iodoxybenzoic acid	3047
NBS	N-bromosuccinimide	3048
NHC	N-heterocyclic carbene	3049
NIS	N-iodosuccinimide	3050
P-3CR	Passerini-type three-component reaction	3051
PDC	pyridinium dichromate	3052
PFP-OH	pentafluorophenol	3053
Phen	1,10-phenanthroline	3054
PTSA	p-toluenesulfonic acid	3055
РуВОР	(benzotriazol-1-yloxy)-	3056
	tripyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophos-	
	phate	
SPPS	solid-phase peptide synthesis	3057

3058 TBAB	tetrabutylammonium bromide
3059 TBAI	tetrabutylammonium iodide
3060 TBAHS	tetrabutylammonium hydrogensulfate
3061 TBHP	tert-tutyl hydroperoxide
3062 TEMPO	2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine 1-oxyl
3063 TFA	trifluoroacetic acid
3064 U-4CR	Ugi four-component reactions
3065 WSC	<i>N</i> -(3-(dimethylamino)propyl)- <i>N</i> '-ethylcarbodii- mida
TT 1	
3066 Xantphos	4,5-bis(diphenylphosphino)-9,9-dimethylxan-
3067	thene

3068 REFERENCES

(1) Tanaka, H.; Kuroda, A.; Marusawa, H.; Hatanaka, H.; Kino, T.;
Goto, T.; Hashimoto, M.; Taga, T. Structure of FK506: A Novel
Immunosuppressant Isolated from *Streptomyces. J. Am. Chem. Soc.*3072 1987, 109, 5031-5033.

3073 (2) Vézina, C.; Kudelski, A.; Sehgal, S. N. Rapamycin (AY-22, 989), a
3074 New Antifungal Antibiotic. I. Taxonomy of the Producing
3075 Streptomycete and Isolation of the Active Principle. *J. Antibiot.*3076 1975, 28, 721–726.

(3) Kaneko, I.; Kamoshida, K.; Takahashi, S. Complestatin, a Potent
Anti-Complement Substance Produced by Streptomyces lavendulae. I.
Fermentation, Isolation and Biological Characterization. *J. Antibiot.*1989, 42, 236–241.

(4) Matsuzaki, K.; Ikeda, H.; Ogino, T.; Matsumoto, A.; Woodruff,
B.; Tanaka, H.; Omura, S. Chloropeptins I and II, Novel Inhibitors
Against gp120-CD4 Binding from Streptomyces sp. *J. Antibiot.* 1994,
47, 1173–1174.

3085 (5) Jia, Y.; Bois-Choussy, M.; Zhu, J. Synthesis of DEFG Ring of 3086 Complestatin and Chloropeptin I: Highly Atropdiastereoselective 3087 Macrocyclization by Intramolecular Suzuki-Miyaura Reaction. *Org.* 3088 *Lett.* **2007**, *9*, 2401–2404.

(6) Jia, Y.; Bois-Choussy, M.; Zhu, J. Synthesis of Diastereomers of
Complestatin and Chloropeptin I: Substrate-Dependent Atropstereoselectivity of the Intramolecular Suzuki–Miyaura Reaction. *Angew.*Chem., Int. Ed. 2008, 47, 4167–4172.

3093 (7) Garfunkle, J.; Kimball, F. S.; Trzupek, J. D.; Takizawa, S.; 3094 Shimamura, H.; Tomishima, M.; Boger, D. L. Total Synthesis of 3095 Chloropeptin II (Complestatin) and Chloropeptin I. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 3096 **2009**, *131*, 16036–16038.

3097 (8) Toda, S.; Kotake, C.; Tsuno, T.; Narita, Y.; Yamasaki, T.; 3098 Konishi, M. Eurystatins A and B, New Prolyl Endopeptidase 3099 Inhibitors. II. Physico-Chemical Properties and Structure Determi-3100 nation. J. Antibiot. **1992**, 45, 1580–1586.

(9) Aoyagi, T.; Nagai, M.; Ogawa, K.; Kojima, F.; Okada, M.; Ikeda,
T.; Hamada, M.; Takeuchi, T. Poststatin, a New Inhibitor of Prolyl
Endopeptidase, Produced by Streptomyces viridochromogenes
MH534–30F3. I. Taxonomy, Production, Isolation, Physico-Chemical
Properties and Biological Activities. J. Antibiot. 1991, 44, 949–955.

(10) Fusetani, N.; Matsunaga, S.; Matsumoto, H.; Takebayashi, Y. 3107 Cyclotheonamides, Potent Thrombin Inhibitors, from a Marine 3108 Sponge *Theonella* sp. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1990**, *112*, 7053–7054.

(11) Nakao, Y.; Matsunaga, S.; Fusetani, N. Three More Cyclotheonamides, C, D, and E, Potent Thrombin Inhibitors from the Marine Sponge *Theonella swinhoei*. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **1995**, *3*, 1115– 112 1122.

3113 (12) Nakao, Y.; Oku, N.; Matsunaga, S.; Fusetani, N. Cyclo-3114 theonamides E2 and E3, New Potent Serine Protease Inhibitors from 3115 the Marine Sponge of the Genus *Theonella*. J. Nat. Prod. **1998**, 61, 3116 667–670.

(13) Murakami, Y.; Takei, M.; Shindo, K.; Kitazume, C.; Tanaka, J.; 3118 Higa, T.; Fukamachi, H. Cyclotheonamide E4 and E5, New Potent 3119 Tryptase Inhibitors from an *Ircinia* Species of Sponge. *J. Nat. Prod.* 3120 **2002**, *65*, 259–261.

(14) Maryanoff, B. E.; Qiu, X.; Padmanabhan, K. P.; Tulinsky, A.;
2122 Almond, H. R., Jr.; Andrade-Gordon, P.; Greco, M. N.; Kauffman, J.
2123 A.; Nicolaou, K. C.; Liu, A.; et al. Molecular Basis for the Inhibition of

Human α -Thrombin by the Macrocyclic Peptide Cyclotheonamide. 3124 Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A. **1993**, 90, 8048–8052. 3125

(15) Maryanoff, B. E.; Greco, M. N.; Zhang, H.-C.; Andrade-Gordon, 3126 P.; Kauffman, J. A.; Nicolaou, K. C.; Liu, A.; Brungs, P. H. Macrocyclic 3127 Peptide Inhibitors of Serine Proteases. Convergent Total Synthesis of 3128 Cyclotheonamides A and B via a Late-Stage Primary Amine 3129 Intermediate. Study of Thrombin Inhibition under Diverse Con- 3130 ditions. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **1995**, 117, 1225–1239. 3131

(16) Plaza, A.; Viehrig, K.; Garcia, R.; Müller, R. Janhellamides, α - 3132 Keto- β -methionine-Containing Peptides from the Terrestrial Myx- 3133 obacterium Janhella sp.: Structure and Biosynthesis. *Org. Lett.* **2013**, 3134 15, 5882–5885. 3135

(17) Cortina, N. S.; Krug, D.; Plaza, A.; Revermann, O.; Müller, R. 3136 Myxoprincomide: A Natural Product from *Myxococcus xanthus* 3137 Discovered by Comprehensive Analysis of the Secondary Metabolome. 3138 *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2012**, *51*, 811–816. 3139

(18) Rinehart, K. L.; Lithgow-Bertelloni, A. M. Dehydrodidemnin B. 3140 PCT Int. Appl. WO 9104985, 1991. 3141

(19) Ebada, S. S.; Proksch, P. In Springer Handbook of Marine 3142 Biotechnology; Kim, S.-K., Ed.; Springer, 2015; pp 759–788. 3143

(20) Li, Z.; Patil, G. S.; Golubski, Z. E.; Hori, H.; Tehrani, K.; 3144 Foreman, J. E.; Eveleth, D. D.; Bartus, R. T.; Powers, J. C. Peptide α - 3145 Keto Ester, α -Keto Amide, and α -Keto Acid Inhibitors of Calpains and 3146 Other Cysteine Proteases. J. Med. Chem. **1993**, 36, 3472–3480. 3147

(21) Donkor, I. O.; Zheng, X.; Miller, D. D. Synthesis and Calpain 3148 Inhibitory Activity of α -Ketoamides with 2,3-Methanoleucine Stereo- 3149 isomers at the P₂ Position. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2000**, *10*, 2497– 3150 2500. 3151

(22) Ovat, A.; Li, Z. Z.; Hampton, C. Y.; Asress, S. A.; Fernández, F. 3152 M.; Glass, J. D.; Powers, J. C. Peptidyl α -Ketoamides with 3153 Nucleobases, Methylpiperazine, and Dimethylaminoalkyl Substituents 3154 as Calpain Inhibitors. *J. Med. Chem.* **2010**, *53*, 6326–6336. 3155

(23) Adang, A. E. P.; de Man, A. P. A.; Vogel, G. M. T.; Grootenhuis, 3156 P. D. J.; Smit, M. J.; Peters, Co A. M.; Visser, A.; Rewinkel, J. B. M.; 3157 van Dinther, T.; Lucas, H.; et al. Unique Overlap in the Prerequisites 3158 for Thrombin Inhibition and Oral Bioavailability Resulting in Potent 3159 Oral Antithrombotics. *J. Med. Chem.* **2002**, *45*, 4419–4432. 3160

(24) Slee, D. H.; Laslo, K. L.; Elder, J. H.; Ollmann, I. R.; Gustchina, 3161 A.; Kervinen, J.; Zdanov, A.; Wlodawer, A.; Wong, C.-H. Selectivity in 3162 the Inhibition of HIV and FIV Protease: Inhibitory and Mechanistic 3163 Studies of Pyrrolidine-Containing α -Keto Amide and Hydroxyethyl- 3164 amine Core Structures. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **1995**, 117, 11867–11878. 3165 (25) Sheha, M. M.; Mahfouz, N. M.; Hassan, H. Y.; Youssef, A. F.; 3166 Mimoto, T.; Kiso, Y. Synthesis of Di- and Tripeptide Analogues 3167 Containing α -Ketoamide as a New Core Structure for Inhibition of 3168 HIV-1 Protease. Eur. J. Med. Chem. **2000**, 35, 887–894. 3169

(26) Mandadapu, S. R.; Weerawarna, P. M.; Gunnam, M. R.; Alliston, 3170 K. R.; Lushington, G. H.; Kim, Y.; Chang, K.-O.; Groutas, W. C. 3171 Potent Inhibition of Norovirus 3CL Protease by Peptidyl α - 3172 Ketoamides and α -Ketoheterocycles. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2012**, 3173 22, 4820–4826. 3174

(27) Catalano, J. G.; Deaton, D. N.; Long, S. T.; McFadyen, R. B.; 3175 Miller, L. R.; Payne, J. A.; Wells-Knecht, K. J.; Wright, L. L. Design of 3176 Small Molecule Ketoamide-Based Inhibitors of Cathepsin K. *Bioorg.* 3177 *Med. Chem. Lett.* **2004**, *14*, 719–722. 3178

(28) Barrett, D. G.; Boncek, V. M.; Catalano, J. G.; Deaton, D. N.; 3179
Hassell, A. M.; Jurgensen, C. H.; Long, S. T.; McFadyen, R. B.; Miller, 3180
A. B.; Miller, L. R.; et al. P²-P³ Conformationally Constrained 3181
Ketoamide-Based Inhibitors of Cathepsin K. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 3182
2005, 15, 3540–3546. 3183

(29) Wada, C. K.; Frey, R. R.; Ji, Z.; Curtin, M. L.; Garland, R. B.; 3184 Holms, J. H.; Li, J.; Pease, L. J.; Guo, J.; Glaser, K. B.; et al. α -Keto 3185 Amides as Inhibitors of Histone Deacetylase. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 3186 **2003**, *13*, 3331–3335. 3187

(30) Wang, X. J.; Etzkorn, F. A. Peptidyl-prolyl Isomerase Inhibitors. 3188 Biopolymers 2006, 84, 125–146. 3189

(31) Xu, G. G.; Etzkorn, F. A. Convergent Synthesis of α-Ketoamide 3190 Inhibitors of Pin1. Org. Lett. **2010**, *12*, 696–699. 3191 (32) Kokotos, G.; Kotsovolou, S.; Six, D. A.; Constantinou-Kokotou,
3193 V.; Beltzner, C. C.; Dennis, E. A. Novel 2-Oxoamide Inhibitors of
3194 Human Group IVA Phospholipase A₂. J. Med. Chem. 2002, 45, 2891–
3195 2893.

(33) Constantinou-Kokotou, V.; Peristeraki, A.; Kokotos, C. G.; Six, 3197 D. A.; Dennis, E. A. Synthesis and Activity of 2-Oxoamides Containing 3198 Long Chain β -Amino Acids. J. Pept. Sci. **2005**, 11, 431–435.

3199 (34) Moutevelis-Minakakis, P.; Neokosmidi, A.; Filippakou, M.; 3200 Stephens, D.; Dennis, E. A.; Kokotos, G. Synthesis of Lipophilic 2-3201 Oxoamides Based on γ -Aminobutyric and δ -Aminovaleric Analogues 3202 and their Activity Against Phospholipase A₂. J. Pept. Sci. **2007**, 13, 3203 634–641.

(35) Mouchlis, V. D.; Magrioti, V.; Barbayianni, E.; Cermak, N.; S205 Oslund, R. C.; Mavromoustakos, T. M.; Gelb, M. H.; Kokotos, G. S206 Inhibition of Secreted Phospholipases A_2 by 2-Oxoamides Based on α -S207 Aminoacids: Synthesis, in vitro Evaluation and Molecular Docking S208 Calculations. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2011**, *19*, 735–743.

(36) Yuan, W.; Wong, C.-H.; Haeggström, J. Z.; Wetterholm, A.;
Samuelsson, B. Novel Tight-Binding Inhibitors of Leukotriene A₄
Hydrolase. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1992, 114, 6552–6553.

(37) Patel, D. V.; Gless, R. D., Jr.; Webb Hsu, H. K.; Anandan, S. K.;
3213 Aavula, B. R. Soluble Epoxide Hydrolase Inhibitors. PCT Int. Appl.
3214 WO 2008073623, 2008.

(38) Knust, H.; Nettekoven, M.; Pinard, E.; Roche, O.; Rogers-Evans,
M. Monoamide Derivatives as Orexin Receptor Antagonists. PCT Int.
3217 Appl. WO 2009016087, 2009.

3218 (39) Malcolm, B. A.; Liu, R.; Lahser, F.; Agrawal, S.; Belanger, B.; 3219 Butkiewicz, N.; Chase, R.; Gheyas, F.; Hart, A.; Hesk, D.; et al. SCH 3220 503034, a Mechanism-Based Inhibitor of Hepatitis C Virus NS3 3221 Protease, Suppresses Polyprotein Maturation and Enhances the 3222 Antiviral Activity of Alpha Interferon in Replicon Cells. *Antimicrob.* 3223 Agents Chemother. **2006**, *50*, 1013–1020.

40) Perni, R. B.; Almquist, S. J.; Byrn, R. A.; Chandorkar, G.; 225 Chaturvedi, P. R.; Courtney, L. F.; Decker, C. J.; Dinehart, K.; Gates, 226 C. A.; Harbeson, S. L.; et al. Preclinical Profile of VX-950, a Potent, 227 Selective, and Orally Bioavailable Inhibitor of Hepatitis C Virus NS3– 228 4A Serine Protease. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2006**, *50*, 899–909. 229 (41) Arasappan, A.; Bennett, F.; Bogen, S. L.; Venkatraman, S.; 230 Blackman, M.; Chen, K. X.; Hendrata, S.; Huang, Y.; Huelgas, R. M.; 231 Nair, L.; et al. Discovery of Narlaprevir (SCH 900518): A Potent, 2323 Second Generation HCV NS3 Serine Protease Inhibitor. *ACS Med.* 233 *Chem. Lett.* **2010**, *1*, 64–69.

3234 (42) Stein, M. L.; Cui, H.; Beck, P.; Dubiella, C.; Voss, C.; Krüger, A.; 3235 Schmidt, B.; Groll, M. Systematic Comparison of Peptidic Proteasome 3236 Inhibitors Highlights the α -Ketoamide Electrophile as an Auspicious 3237 Reversible Lead Motif. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2014**, *53*, 1679–1683.

3238 (43) Raimondi, W.; Bonne, D.; Rodriguez, J. 1,2-Dicarbonyl 3239 Compounds as Pronucleophiles in Organocatalytic Asymmetric 3240 Transformations. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2012**, *51*, 40–42.

3241 (44) Raimondi, W.; Bonne, D.; Rodriguez, J. Asymmetric Trans-3242 formations Involving 1,2-Dicarbonyl Compounds as Pronucleophiles. 3243 *Chem. Commun.* **2012**, *48*, 6763–6775.

3244 (45) Bonne, D.; Constantieux, T.; Coquerel, Y.; Rodriguez, J. 3245 Stereoselective Multiple Bond-Forming Transformations (MBFTs): 3246 The Power of 1,2- and 1,3-Dicarbonyl Compounds. *Chem. - Eur. J.* 3247 **2013**, *19*, 2218–2231.

3248 (46) Lu, G.; Morimoto, H.; Matsunaga, S.; Shibasaki, M. Chiral γ -3249 Amino Amide Synthesis by Heterobimetallic Lanthanum/Lithium/ 3250 Pybox-Catalyzed Direct Asymmetric Mannich-type Reactions of α -3251 Keto Anilides. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2008**, 47, 6847–6850.

3252 (47) Xu, Y.; Lu, G.; Matsunaga, S.; Shibasaki, M. Direct *anti*-Selective 3253 Catalytic Asymmetric Mannich-Type Reactions of α-Ketoanilides for 3254 the Synthesis of γ -Amino Amides and Azetidine-2-amides. *Angew*. 3255 *Chem., Int. Ed.* **2009**, *48*, 3353–3356.

3256 (48) Xu, Y.; Matsunaga, S.; Shibasaki, M. *syn*-Selective Catalytic 3257 Asymmetric 1,4-Addition of α -Ketoanilides to Nitroalkenes under 3258 Dinuclear Nickel Catalysis. *Org. Lett.* **2010**, *12*, 3246–3249.

3259 (49) Baslé, O.; Raimondi, W.; del Mar Sanchez Duque, M.; Bonne, 3260 D.; Constantieux, T.; Rodriguez, J. Highly Diastereo- and Enantioselective Organocatalytic Michael Addition of α -Ketoamides 3261 to Nitroalkenes. Org. Lett. **2010**, 12, 5246–5249. 3262

(50) Acosta, P.; Becerra, D.; Goudedranche, S.; Quiroga, J.; 3263 Constantieux, T.; Bonne, D.; Rodriguez, J. Exploiting the Reactivity 3264 of 1–2-Ketoamides: Enantioselective Synthesis of Functionalized 3265 Pyrrolidines and Pyrrolo-1,4-benzodiazepine-2,5-diones. *Synlett* **2015**, 3266 26, 1591–1595. 3267

(51) Raimondi, W.; del Mar Sanchez Duque, M.; Goudedranche, S.; 3268 Quintard, A.; Constantieux, T.; Bugaut, X.; Bonne, D.; Rodriguez, J. 3269 Activation of 1,2- and 1,3-Ketoamides with Thiourea Organocatalyst 3270 for the Enantioselective Domino Synthesis of Functionalized Cyclo- 3271 hexanes. *Synthesis* **2013**, *45*, 1659–1666. 3272

(52) Joie, C.; Deckers, K.; Enders, D. Organocatalytic Asymmetric 3273 Synthesis of Functionalized 1,3,5-Triarylpyrrolidin-2-ones via an Aza-Michael/Aldol Domino Reaction. *Synthesis* **2014**, *46*, 799–808. 3275

(53) Joie, C.; Deckers, K.; Raabe, G.; Enders, D. An Asymmetric 3276 Organocatalytic Quadruple Cascade to Tetraaryl-Substituted 2- 3277 Azabicyclo[3.3.0]octadienones. *Synthesis* **2014**, *46*, 1539–1546. 3278

(54) Stöckigt, J.; Antonchick, A. P.; Wu, F.; Waldmann, H. The 3279 Pictet-Spengler Reaction in Nature and in Organic Chemistry. *Angew.* 3280 *Chem., Int. Ed.* **2011**, *50*, 8538–8564. 3281

(55) Bou-Hamdan, F. R.; Leighton, J. L. Highly Enantioselective 3282 Pictet-Spengler Reactions with α -Ketoamide-Derived Ketimines: 3283 Access to an Unusual Class of Quaternary α -Amino Amides. Angew. 3284 Chem., Int. Ed. **2009**, 48, 2403–2406. 3285

(56) Cooper, A. J. L.; Ginos, J. Z.; Meister, A. Synthesis and 3286 Properties of the α -Keto Acids. *Chem. Rev.* **1983**, *83*, 321–358. 3287

(57) Shiri, M.; Heravi, M. M.; Soleymanifard, B. Arylidene Pyruvic 3288 Acids (APAs) in the Synthesis of Organic Compounds. *Tetrahedron* 3289 **2012**, 68, 6593–6650. 3290

(58) Gers, C.; Merkt, F. Analysis of Synthetic Approaches toward 3291 Glyoxylic Acids. *Science of Synthesis* [Online] Thieme: Stuttgart 3292 Germany, 2015; Case Study. https://www.thieme.de/statics/ 3293 dokumente/thieme/final/en/dokumente/tw_chemistry/SOS-Case- 3294 Study-University-Duesseldorf.pdf. 3295

(59) Kovács, L. Methods for the Synthesis of α -Ketoesters. Rec. Trav. 3296 Chim. Pays-Bas **1993**, 112, 471–496. 3297

(60) Eftekhari-Sis, B.; Zirak, M. Chemistry of α -Oxoesters: A 3298 Powerful Tool for the Synthesis of Heterocycles. *Chem. Rev.* 2015, 3299 115, 151–264. 3300

(61) Desimoni, G.; Faita, G.; Quadrelli, P. Substituted (*E*)-2-Oxo-3- 3301 butenoates: Reagents for Every Enantioselectively-Catalyzed Reaction. 3302 *Chem. Rev.* **2013**, *113*, 5924–5988. 3303

(62) Schultz, M. J.; Sigman, M. S. Recent Advances in Homogeneous 3304 Transition Metal-Catalyzed Aerobic Alcohol Oxidations. *Tetrahedron* 3305 **2006**, *62*, 8227–8241. 3306

(63) Nakamura, M.; Inoue, J.; Yamada, T. A Two-Step, One-Pot 3307 Synthesis of Diverse N-Pyruvoyl Amino Acid Derivatives Using the 3308 Ugi Reaction. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2000**, *10*, 2807–2810. 3309

(64) Xu, P.; Lin, W.; Zou, X. Synthesis of a Peptidomimetic HCMV 3310 Protease Inhibitor Library. *Synthesis* **2002**, 2002 (8), 1017–1026. 3311

(65) Han, W.; Jiang, X.; Wasserman, Z. R.; Decicco, C. P.; Hu, Z. 3312 Investigation of Glycine α -Ketoamide HCV NS3 Protease Inhibitors: 3313 Effect of Carboxylic Acid Isosteres. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2005**, *15*, 3314 3487–3490. 3315

(66) South, M. S.; Dice, T. A.; Parlow, J. J. Polymer-Assisted 3316 Solution-Phase (PASP) Library Synthesis of α -Ketoamides. *Biotechnol.* 3317 *Bioeng.* 2000, 71, 51–57. 3318

(67) Chiou, A.; Markidis, T.; Constantinou-Kokotou, V.; Verger, R.; 3319 Kokotos, G. Synthesis and Study of a Lipophilic α -Keto Amide 3320 Inhibitor of Pancreatic Lipase. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 347–350. 3321

(68) Barbayianni, E.; Antonopoulou, G.; Kokotos, G. Potent and 3322
Selective 2-Oxoamide Inhibitors of Phospholipases A₂ as Novel 3323
Medicinal Agents for the Treatment of Inflammatory Diseases. *Pure* 3324
Appl. Chem. 2012, 84, 1877–1894. 3325

(69) Venkatraman, S.; Bogen, S. L.; Arasappan, A.; Bennett, F.; Chen, 3326 K.; Jao, E.; Liu, Y.-T.; Lowey, R.; Hendrata, S.; Huang, Y.; et al. 3327 Discovery of (1*R*,5*S*)-*N*-[3-Amino-1-(cyclobutylmethyl)-2,3-dioxo- 3328 propyl]-3-[2(*S*)-[[[(1,1-dimethylethyl)amino]carbonyl]amino]-3,3-di- 3329 3330 methyl-1-oxobutyl]-6,6-dimethyl-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexan-2(*S*)-car-3331 boxamide (SCH 503034), a Selective, Potent, Orally Bioavailable 3332 Hepatitis C Virus NS3 Protease Inhibitor: A Potential Therapeutic 3333 Agent for the Treatment of Hepatitis C Infection. *J. Med. Chem.* **2006**, 3334 *49*, 6074–6086.

(70) Bhalerao, D. S.; Arkala, A. K. R.; Madhavi, Y. V.; Nagaraju, M.;
Gade, S. R.; Kumar, U. K.; Bandichhor, R.; Dahanukar, V. H. Synthesis
and Process Optimization of Boceprevir: A Protease Inhibitor Drug. *Org. Process Res. Dev.* 2015, *19*, 1559–1567.

Wang, Z.; Richter, S. M.; Bellettini, J. R.; Pu, Y.-M.; Hill, D. R.
Safe Scale-Up of Pharmaceutical Manufacturing Processes with
Dimethyl Sulfoxide as the Solvent and a Reactant or a Byproduct. *Org. Process Res. Dev.* 2014, *18*, 1836–1842.

3343 (72) Weng, S.-S.; Shen, M.-W.; Kao, J.-Q.; Munot, Y. S.; Chen, C.-T. 3344 Chiral *N*-Salicylidene Vanadyl Carboxylate-Catalyzed Enantioselective 3345 Aerobic Oxidation of α-Hydroxy Esters and Amides. *Proc. Natl. Acad.* 3346 Sci. U. S. A. **2006**, *103*, 3522–3527.

3347 (73) Papanikos, A.; Rademann, J.; Meldal, M. α -Ketocarbonyl 3348 Peptides: A General Approach to Reactive Resin-Bound Intermediates 3349 in the Synthesis of Peptide Isosteres for Protease Inhibitor Screening 3350 on Solid Support. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **2001**, 123, 2176–2181.

3351 (74) El Kaïm, L.; Grimaud, L.; Oble, J. Phenol Ugi-Smiles Systems: 3352 Strategies for the Multicomponent N-Arylation of Primary Amines 3353 with Isocyanides, Aldehydes, and Phenols. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2005**, 3354 *44*, 7961–7964.

(75) El Kaïm, L.; Gamez-Montaño, R.; Grimaud, L.; Ibarra-Rivera, T.
 New Palladium-Catalyzed Aerobic Oxidative Cleavage and Cyclization
 of N-Aryl Peptide Derivatives. *Chem. Commun.* 2008, 1350–1352.

3358 (76) Munive, L.; Bernès, S.; Sansinenea, E.; Ortiz, A. Rearrangement 3359 of 5-Phenylthiazolidine-2,4-diones to Chiral α -Ketoamides via α -3360 Elimination. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2010**, *51*, 6041–6044.

3361 (77) Hon, Y.-S.; Liu, Y.-W.; Hsieh, C.-H. Dibromomethane as One-3362 carbon Source in Organic Synthesis: a Versatile Methodology to 3363 Prepare the Cyclic and Acyclic α-Methylene or α-Keto Acid 3364 Derivatives from the Corresponding Terminal Alkenes. *Tetrahedron* 3365 **2004**, *60*, 4837–4860.

3366(78) Song, B.; Wang, S.; Sun, C.; Deng, H.; Xu, B. Cesium Carbonate3367Promoted Aerobic Oxidation of Arylacetamides: an Efficient Access to3368N-Substituted α-Keto Amides. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2007**, *48*, 8982–8986.3369(79) Pattabiraman, V. R.; Padakanti, S.; Veeramaneni, V. R.; Pal, M.;3370Yeleswarapu, K. R. Synthesis of 3,4-Diarylsubstituted Maleic

3371 Anhydride/Maleymide via Unusual Oxidative Cyclization of Phenacyl 3372 Ester/Amide. *Synlett* **2002**, 2002 (6), 947–951.

3373 (80) Pal, M.; Swamy, N. K.; Hameed, P. S.; Padakanti, S.; 3374 Yeleswarapu, K. R. A Rapid and Direct Access to Symmetrical/ 3375 Unsymmetrical 3,4-Diarylmaleimides and Pyrrolin-2-ones. *Tetrahedron* 3376 **2004**, *60*, 3987–3997.

3377 (81) Takahashi, K.; Shibasaki, K.; Ogura, K.; Iida, H. An Efficient 3378 Synthesis of α -Keto Amides via Reaction of α -(N-Methylanilino) 3379 acetonitrile with Esters Followed by Hydrolysis Using Copper(II) 3380 Acetate. *Chem. Lett.* **1983**, *12* (6), 859–862.

(82) Shao, J.; Huang, X.; Wang, S.; Liu, B.; Xu, B. A Straightforward
Synthesis of *N*-Monosubstituted α-Ketoamides via Aerobic Benzylic
Oxidation of Amides. *Tetrahedron* 2012, 68, 573–579.

3384 (83) Fan, W.; Shi, D.; Feng, B. TBAI-Catalyzed Synthesis of α-3385 Ketoamides via sp³ C-H Radical/Radical Cross-Coupling and Domino 3386 Aerobic Oxidation. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2015**, *56*, 4638–4641.

3387 (84) Li, D.; Yu, W. Oxygen-Involved Oxidative Deacetylation of α -3388 Substituted β -Acetyl Amides – Synthesis of α -Keto Amides. Adv. 3389 Synth. Catal. **2013**, 355, 3708–3714.

(85) Pattabiraman, V. R.; Bode, J. W. Rethinking Amide BondSynthesis. *Nature* 2011, 480, 471–479.

(86) Lanigan, R. M.; Sheppard, T. D. Recent Developments in Amide
Synthesis: Direct Amidation of Carboxylic Acids and Transamidation
Reactions. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2013, 2013, 7453–7465.

(87) Lundberg, H.; Tinnis, F.; Selander, N.; Adolfsson, H. Catalytic
Amide Formation from Non-Activated Carboxylic Acids and Amines. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 2014, 43, 2714–2742.

(88) Bode, J. W. Reinventing Amide Bond Formation. *Top.* 3398 Organomet. Chem. **2012**, 44, 13–34. 3399

(89) Hackenberger, C. P. R.; Schwarzer, D. Chemoselective Ligation 3400 and Modifications Strategies for Peptides and Proteins. *Angew. Chem.*, 3401 *Int. Ed.* **2008**, 47, 10030–10074. 3402

(90) Schnolzer, M.; Kent, S. B. H. Constructing Proteins by 3403 Dovetailing Unprotected Synthetic Peptides: Backbone-Engineered 3404 HIV Protease. *Science* **1992**, 256, 221–225. 3405

(91) Dawson, P. E.; Muir, T. W.; Clark-Lewis, I.; Kent, S. B. 3406 Synthesis of Proteins by Native Chemical Ligation. *Science* **1994**, 266, 3407 776–779. 3408

(92) Kent, S. B. H. Total Chemical Synthesis of Proteins. *Chem. Soc.* 3409 *Rev.* **2009**, 38, 338–351. 3410

(93) Raibaut, L.; Ollivier, N.; Melnyk, O. Sequential Native Peptide 3411 Ligation Strategies for Total Chemical Protein Synthesis. *Chem. Soc.* 3412 *Rev.* 2012, 41, 7001–7015. 3413

(94) Monbaliu, J.-C. M.; Katritzky, A. R. Recent Trends in Cys- and 3414 Ser/Thr-Based Synthetic Strategies for the Elaboration of Peptide 3415 Constructs. *Chem. Commun.* **2012**, *48*, 11601–11622. 3416

(95) Bolm, C.; Schmidt, F.; Zani, L. Synthesis of New Chiral 3417 Hydroxyl Oxazolines and their Use in the Catalytic Asymmetric 3418 Phenyl Transfer to Aldehydes. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2005**, *16*, 3419 1367–1376. 3420

(96) Allais, C.; Constantieux, T.; Rodriguez, J. Highly Efficient 3421 Synthesis of $trans-\beta_{,\gamma}$ -Unsaturated- α -Keto Amides. Synthesis **2009**, 3422 2009 (15), 2523–2530. 3423

(97) Heaney, F.; Fenlon, J.; McArdle, P.; Cunningham, D. α -Keto 3424 Amides as Precursors to Heterocycles-Generation and Cycloaddition 3425 Reactions of Piperazin-5-one Nitrones. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2003**, *1*, 3426 1122–1132. 3427

(98) Ji, F.; Peng, H.; Zhang, X.; Lu, W.; Liu, S.; Jiang, H.; Liu, B.; Yin, 3428 B. Base-Mediated Decomposition of Amide-Substituted Furfuryl 3429 Tosylhydrazones: Synthesis and Cytotoxic Activities of Enynyl- 3430 Ketoamides. J. Org. Chem. 2015, 80, 2092–2102. 3431

(99) Dubowchik, G. M.; Vrudhula, V. M.; Dasgupta, B.; Ditta, J.; 3432 Chen, T.; Sheriff, S.; Sipman, K.; Witmer, M.; Tredup, J.; Vyas, D. M.; 3433 et al. 2-Aryl-2,2-difluoroacetamide FKBP12 Ligands: Synthesis and Xray Structural Studies. Org. Lett. 2001, 3, 3987–3990. 3435

(100) Singh, R. P.; Shreeve, J. M. One-Pot Route to New α,α - 3436 Difluoroamides and α -Ketoamides. J. Org. Chem. 2003, 68, 6063–3437 6065.

(101) Nixey, T.; Tempest, P.; Hulme, C. Two-Step Solution-Phase 3439 Synthesis of Novel Quinoxalinones Utilizing a UDC (Ugi/de-Boc/ 3440 cyclize) Strategy. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2002**, *43*, 1637–1639. 3441

(102) Marcaccini, S.; Neo, A. G.; Marcos, C. F. Sequential Five- 3442 Component Synthesis of Spiropyrrolidinochromanones. J. Org. Chem. 3443 2009, 74, 6888–6890. 3444

(103) Xu, Z.; De Moliner, F.; Cappelli, A. P.; Hulme, C. Ugi/Aldol 3445 Sequence: Expeditious Entry to Several Families of Densely 3446 Substituted Nitrogen Heterocycles. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2012**, *51*, 3447 8037–8040. 3448

(104) Xu, Z.; De Moliner, F.; Cappelli, A. P.; Hulme, C. Aldol 3449 Reactions in Multicomponent Reaction Based Domino Pathways: A 3450 Multipurpose Enabling Tool in Heterocyclic Chemistry. *Org. Lett.* 3451 **2013**, *15*, 2738–2741. 3452

(105) El Kaim, L.; Gageat, M.; Gaultier, L.; Grimaud, L. New Ugi/ 3453 Pictet-Spengler Multicomponent Formation of Polycyclic Diketopi- 3454 perazines from Isocyanides and α -Keto Acids. *Synlett* **2007**, 2007 (3), 3455 500–502. 3456

(106) Znabet, A.; Zonneveld, J.; Janssen, E.; De Kanter, F. J. J.; 3457 Helliwell, M.; Turner, N. J.; Ruijter, E.; Orru, R. V. A. Asymmetric 3458 Synthesis of Synthetic Alkaloids by a Tandem Biocatalysis/Ugi/Pictet- 3459 Spengler-type Cyclization Sequence. *Chem. Commun.* **2010**, *46*, 7706– 3460 7708. 3461

(107) Sañudo, M.; Marcaccini, S.; Basurto, S.; Torroba, T. Synthesis 3462 of 3-Hydroxy-6-oxo[1,2,4]triazin-1-yl Alaninamides, a New Class of 3463 Cyclic Dipeptidyl Ureas. J. Org. Chem. **2006**, 71, 4578–4584. 3464

(108) Faggi, C.; Neo, A. N.; Marcaccini, S.; Menchi, G.; Revuelta, J. 3465 Ugi Four-Component Condensation with Two Cleavable Compo- 3466 3467 nents: the Easiest Synthesis of 2,*N*-Diarylglycines. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 3468 **2008**, *49*, 2099–2102.

- (109) Bourgault, J. P.; Maddirala, A. R.; Andreana, P. R. A One-Pot
 Multicomponent Coupling/Cyclization for Natural Product Herbicide
- 3471 (±)-Thaxtomin A. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2014, 12, 8125–8127.
- 3472 (110) Zhang, X.; Yang, W.; Wang, L. Silver-Catalyzed Amidation of 3473 Benzoylformic Acids with Tertiary Amines *via* Selective Carbon-

3474 Nitrogen Bond Cleavage. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2013**, *11*, 3649–3654. 3475 (111) Muzart, J. *N*,*N*-Dimethylformamide: Much More than a 3476 Solvent. *Tetrahedron* **2009**, *65*, 8313–8323.

3477 (112) Ding, S.; Jiao, N. *N*,*N*-Dimethylformamide: A Multipurpose 3478 Building Block. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2012**, *51*, 9226–9237.

(113) Kumar, G. S.; Maheswari, C. U.; Kumar, R. A.; Kantam, M. L.;
Reddy, K. R. Copper-Catalyzed Oxidative C-O Coupling by Direct CH Bond Activation of Formamides: Synthesis of Enol Carbamates and
2-Carbonyl-Substituted Phenol Carbamates. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.*2011, 50, 11748–11751.

114) He, T.; Li, H.; Li, P.; Wang, L. Direct Amidation of Azoles with Kather View Metal-free C-H Activation in the Presence of *tert*-Butyl Perbenzoate. *Chem. Commun.* **2011**, *47*, 8946–8948.

(115) Jiang, H.; Lin, A.; Zhu, C.; Cheng, Y. Copper-Catalyzed C-N
Bond Formation through C-H/N-H Activation: A Novel Approach to
to 3489 the Synthesis of Multisubstituted Ureas. *Chem. Commun.* 2013, 49,
3490 819–821.

(116) Kumar, P. S.; Kumar, G. S.; Kumar, R. A.; Reddy, N. V.; Reddy,
K. R. Copper-Catalyzed Oxidative Coupling of Carboxylic Acids with *N*,*N*-Dialkylformamides: An Approach to the Synthesis of Amides. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2013, 2013, 1218–1222.

(117) Liu, Z. J.; Zhang, J.; Chen, S. L.; Shi, E. B.; Xu, Y.; Wan, X. B.
Cross Coupling of Acyl and Aminyl Radicals: Direct Synthesis of
Amides Catalyzed by Bu₄NI with TBHP as an Oxidant. *Angew. Chem.*, *Int. Ed.* 2012, *51*, 3231–3235.

(118) Xu, K.; Hu, Y.; Zhang, S.; Zha, Z.; Wang, Z. Direct Amidation of Alcohols with N-Substituted Formamides under Transition-Metal-Sol Free Conditions. *Chem. - Eur. J.* **2012**, *18*, 9793–9797.

3502 (119) Wang, H.; Guo, L.-N.; Duan, X.-H. Copper-Catalyzed 3503 Oxidative Condensation of α-Oxocarboxylic Acids with Formamides: 3504 Synthesis of α-Ketoamides. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2013**, *11*, 4573–4576. 3505 (120) Li, D.; Wang, M.; Liu, J.; Zhao, Q.; Wang, L. Cu(II)-Catalyzed 3506 Decarboxylative Acylation of Acyl C-H of Formamides with α-3507 Oxocarboxylic Acids Leading to α-Ketoamides. *Chem. Commun.* **2013**, 3508 49, 3640–3642.

(121) Zhang, L.; Pu, J.; Ren, J.; Li, Z.; Xiang, H.; Zhou, X. Synthesis of *α*-Ketoamides by Copper-Catalyzed Reactions of Phenylacetic Acids with N,N-Dialkylformamides. *Synth. Commun.* **2015**, *45*, 1848–1856. (122) Bariwal, J.; Van der Eycken, E. C-N Bond Forming Cross-Si3 Coupling Reactions: An Overview. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **2013**, *42*, 9283– 3514 9303.

3515 (123) Shaw, A. Y.; Denning, C. R.; Hulme, C. Selenium Dioxide-3516 Mediated Synthesis of α -Ketoamides from Arylglyoxals and Secondary 3517 Amines. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2012**, *53*, 4151–4153.

(124) Eftekhari-Sis, B.; Zirak, M.; Akbari, A. Arylglyoxals in Synthesis of Heterocyclic Compounds. *Chem. Rev.* **2013**, *113*, 2958–3043.

(125) Allen, S. E.; Walvoord, R. R.; Padilla-Salinas, R.; Kozlowski, M.
C. Aerobic Copper-Catalyzed Organic Reactions. *Chem. Rev.* 2013, 3522 113, 6234–6458.

1523 (126) Shi, Z.; Zhang, C.; Tang, C.; Jiao, N. Recent Advances in 1524 Transition-Metal Catalyzed Reactions Using Molecular Oxygen as the 1525 Oxidant. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **2012**, *41*, 3381–3430.

(127) Zhang, C.; Tang, C.; Jiao, N. Recent Advances in Copper-3527 Catalyzed Dehydrogenative Functionalization *via* a Single Electron 3528 Transfer (SET) Process. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **2012**, *41*, 3464–3484.

3529 (128) Zhang, C.; Xu, Z.; Zhang, L.; Jiao, N. Copper-Catalyzed 3530 Aerobic Oxidative Coupling of Aryl Acetaldehydes with Anilines 3531 Leading to α-Ketoamides. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2011**, *50*, 11088– 3532 11092.

3533 (129) Zhang, C.; Jiao, N. Dioxygen Activation under Ambient 3534 Conditions: Cu-Catalyzed Oxidative Amidation-Diketonization of Terminal Alkynes Leading to α -Ketoamides. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **2010**, 3535 132, 28–29. 3536

(130) Zhang, C.; Zong, X.; Zhang, L.; Jiao, N. Copper-Catalyzed 3537 Aerobic Oxidative Cross-Dehydrogenative Coupling of Amine and α - 3538 Carbonyl Aldehyde: A Practical and Efficient Approach to α - 3539 Ketoamides with Wide Substrate Scope. Org. Lett. **2012**, *14*, 3280–3540 3283. 3541

(131) Mupparapu, N.; Khan, S.; Battula, S.; Kushwaha, M.; Gupta, A. 3542 P.; Ahmed, Q. N.; Vishwakarma, R. A. Metal-Free Oxidative 3543 Amidation of 2-Oxoaldehydes: A Facile Access to α -Ketoamides. 3544 Org. Lett. **2014**, *16*, 1152–1155. 3545

(132) Mupparapu, N.; Vishwakarma, R. A.; Ahmed, Q. N. Iodine- $_{3546}$ DMSO Promoted C-H (SP³) Functionalization Approach to α - $_{3547}$ Ketoamides. *Tetrahedron* **2015**, 71, 3417–3421. 3548

(133) Mupparapu, N.; Battini, N.; Battula, S.; Khan, S.; Vishwakarma, 3549 R. A.; Ahmed, Q. N. Aminocatalytic Cross-Coupling Approach via 3550 Iminium Ions to Different C-C Bonds. *Chem. - Eur. J.* **2015**, *21*, 2954–3551 2960. 3552

(134) Shao, Y.; Wu, Z.; Miao, C.; Liu, L. Mild Gold-Catalyzed 3553 Aerobic Dehydrogenative Coupling of Amines and Phenylglyoxal 3554 Derivatives. J. Organomet. Chem. 2014, 767, 60–64. 3555

(135) Shi, S.; Wang, T.; Weingand, V.; Rudolph, M.; Hashmi, A. S. 3556 Gold(I)-Catalyzed Diastereoselective Hydroacylation of Terminal 3557 Alkynes with Glyoxals. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2014**, *53*, 1148–1151. 3558 (136) Shanmugapriya, D.; Shankar, R.; Satyanarayana, G.; 3559 Dahanukar, V. H.; Kumar, U. K.; Vembu, N. Aerial Oxidation of 3560

2,2-Dibromo-1-Aryl and Heteroaryl Ethanones: A Facile Synthesis of 3561Aryl and Heteroaryl α -Keto Amides. Synlett **2008**, 2008 (19), 2945–35622950. 3563

(137) Shankar, R.; More, S. S.; Madhubabu, M. V.; Vembu, N.; 3564 Kumar, U. K. Synthesis of Isoquinoline Alkaloids via Oxidative 3565 Amidation-Bischler-Napieralski Reaction. *Synlett* **2012**, *23*, 1013–3566 1020. 3567

(138) Meruva, S. B.; Raghunadh, A.; Kamaraju, R. R.; Kumar, U. K.; 3568 Dubey, P. K. An Oxidative Amidation and Heterocyclization Approach 3569 for the Synthesis of β -Carbolines and Dihydroeudistomin Y. *Beilstein J.* 3570 *Org. Chem.* **2014**, *10*, 471–480. 3571

(139) Kotha, S. S.; Chandrasekar, S.; Sahu, S.; Sekar, G. Iron- $_{3572}$ TEMPO-Catalyzed Domino Aerobic Alcohol Oxidation/Oxidative $_{3573}$ Cross-Dehydrogenative Coupling for the Synthesis of α -Keto Amides. $_{3574}$ *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2014**, 2014, 7451–7457. $_{3575}$

(140) Kotha, S. S.; Sekar, G. Metal Free Synthesis of α -Keto Amides 3576 from 2-Hydroxy Acetophenones through Domino Alcohol Oxidation- 3577 Oxidative Amidation Reaction. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2015**, 56, 6323–3578 6326. 3579

(141) Zhang, J.; Liu, Y.; Chiba, S.; Loh, T. P. Chemical Conversion 3580 of β -O-4 Lignin Linkage Models through Cu-Catalyzed Aerobic Amide 3581 Bond Formation. *Chem. Commun.* **2013**, *49*, 11439–11441. 3582

(142) Markó, I. E.; Giles, P. R.; Tsukazaki, M.; Brown, S. M.; Urch, 3583 C. J. Copper-Catalyzed Oxidation of Alcohols to Aldehydes and 3584 Ketones: An Efficient, Aerobic Alternative. *Science* **1996**, *274*, 2044–3585 2046. 3586

(143) Markó, I. E.; Tsukazaki, M.; Giles, P. R.; Brown, S. M.; Urch, 3587 C. J. Anaerobic Copper-Catalyzed Oxidation of Alcohols to Aldehydes 3588 and Ketones. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1997**, 36, 2208–2210. 3589

(144) Du, F.-T.; Ji, J.-X. Copper-Catalyzed Direct Oxidative 3590 Synthesis of α -Ketoamides from Aryl Methyl Ketones, Amines, and 3591 Molecular Oxygen. Chem. Sci. **2012**, 3, 460–465. 3592

(145) Zhang, J.; Wei, Y.; Lin, S.; Liang, F.; Liu, P. Copper-Catalyzed 3593 Aerobic Oxidative Synthesis of α -Ketoamides from Methyl Ketones, 3594 Amines and NIS at Room Temperature. Org. Biomol. Chem. **2012**, 10, 3595 9237–9242. 3596

(146) Lamani, M.; Prabhu, K. R. NIS-Catalyzed Reactions: 3597 Amidation of Acetophenones and Oxidative Amination of Propiophenones. *Chem. - Eur. J.* **2012**, *18*, 14638–14642. 3599

(147) Zhang, X.; Wang, L. TBHP/I₂-Promoted Oxidative Coupling 3600 of Acetophenones with Amines at Room Temperature under Metal- 3601 Free and Solvent-Free Conditions for the Synthesis of α -Ketoamides. 3602 *Green Chem.* **2012**, *14*, 2141–2145. 3603

(148) Wei, W.; Shao, Y.; Hu, H.; Zhang, F.; Zhang, C.; Xu, Y.; Wan, 3605 X. Coupling of Methyl Ketones and Primary or Secondary Amines 3606 Leading to α -Ketoamides. *J. Org. Chem.* **2012**, *77*, 7157–7165.

3607 (149) Kornblum, N.; Jones, W. J.; Anderson, G. J. A New and 3608 Selective Method of Oxidation. The Conversion of Alkyl Halides and 3609 Alkyl Tosylates to Aldehydes. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1959**, *81*, 4113–4114. 3610 (150) Zhang, Z.; Su, J.; Zha, Z.; Wang, Z. A Novel Approach for the 3611 One-Pot Preparation of α -Ketoamides by Anodic Oxidation. *Chem.* 3612 *Commun.* **2013**, *49*, 8982–8984.

3613 (151) Wang, G.; Yu, Q.-Y.; Chen, S.-Y.; Yu, X.-Q. Et₄NI-Catalyzed 3614 Amidation of Aldehydes and Alcohols with Ammonium Salts. *Org.* 3615 *Biomol. Chem.* **2014**, *12*, 414–417.

(152) Chen, W.-l.; Li, J.-h.; Meng, X.; Tang, D.; Guo, S.-b.; Chen, B.-3617 h. A Facile Protocol for N-Alkylation of Azoles using KO^tBu as Base 3618 under NBS-Promoted Conditions. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2013**, *54*, 295– 3619 299.

1620 (153) Zhang, X.; Wang, M.; Zhang, Y.; Wang, L. A Novel and Metal-1621 Free Approach towards α-Ketoamides using a TBHP/I₂-Promoted 1622 Tandem Reaction of Amines with β-Diketones via C-C Bond 1623 Cleavage. RSC Adv. **2013**, 3, 1311–1316.

3624 (154) Kumar, M.; Devari, S.; Kumar, A.; Sultan, S.; Ahmed, Q. N.; 3625 Rizvi, M.; Shah, B. A. Copper(II)-Triflate-Catalyzed Oxidative 3626 Amidation of Terminal Alkynes: A General Approach to α -3627 Ketoamides. *Asian J. Org. Chem.* **2015**, *4*, 438–441.

(155) Sagadevan, A.; Ragupathi, A.; Lin, C.-C.; Hwu, J. R.; Hwang, K.
Sc. Visible-Light Initiated Copper(I)-Catalysed Oxidative C-N
Coupling of Anilines with Terminal Alkynes: One-Step Synthesis of *α*-Ketoamides. *Green Chem.* 2015, 17, 1113–1119.

(156) DeKorver, K. A.; Li, H.; Lohse, A. G.; Hayashi, R.; Lu, Z.;
3633 Zhang, Y.; Hsung, R. P. Ynamides: A Modern Functional Group for
3634 the New Millennium. *Chem. Rev.* 2010, *110*, 5064–5106.

3635 (157) Huang, H.; He, G.; Zhu, X.; Jin, X.; Qiu, S.; Zhu, H. Iodine-3636 Mediated Oxidation of Ynamides: A Facile Access to N-Monosub-3637 stituted α -Ketoamides and α -Ketoimides. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2014**, 3638 2014, 7174–7183.

158) Istrate, F. M.; Buzas, A. K.; Jurberg, I. D.; Odabachian, Y.; Gagosz, F. Synthesis of Functionalized Oxazolones by a Sequence of 1641 Cu(II)- and Au(I)-Catalyzed Transformations. *Org. Lett.* **2008**, *10*, 1642 925–928.

3643 (159) Hofmeister, H.; Annen, K.; Laurent, H.; Wiechert, R. A Novel 3644 Entry to 17α -Bromo- and 17α -Iodoethynyl Steroids. *Angew. Chem., Int.* 3645 *Ed. Engl.* **1984**, *23*, 727–729.

3646 (160) Deshidi, R.; Kumar, M.; Devari, S.; Shah, B. A. A General 3647 Metal Free Approach to α -Ketoamides via Oxidative Amidation-3648 Diketonization of Terminal Alkynes. *Chem. Commun.* **2014**, *50*, 9533– 3649 9535.

3650 (161) Deshidi, R.; Devari, S.; Shah, B. A. Iodine-Promoted Oxidative 3651 Amidation of Terminal Alkenes – Synthesis of α-Ketoamides, 3652 Benzothiazoles, and Quinazolines. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2015**, 2015, 3653 1428–1432.

(162) Ren, X.; Wang, G.; Tang, X.; Zhao, W. Iodine-Catalyzed One-Set Synthesis of α-Ketoamides from Unsaturated Hydrocarbons. *Youji* Beschuaxue (Chin. J. Org. Chem.) **2015**, 35, 1733–1738.

3657 (163) Dutta, S.; Kotha, S. S.; Sekar, G. Metal Free One-Pot Synthesis 3658 of α -Ketoamides from Terminal Alkenes. *RSC Adv.* **2015**, *5*, 47265– 3659 47269.

3660 (164) Sharma, N.; Kotha, S. S.; Lahiri, N.; Sekar, G. Copper-3661 Catalyzed One-Pot Synthesis of α -Ketoamides from 1-Arylethanols. 3662 Synthesis **2015**, 47, 726–736.

(165) Wu, X.-F.; Gong, J.-L.; Qi, X. A Powerful Combination: Recent
Achievements on using TBAI and TBHP as Oxidation System. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* 2014, *12*, 5807–5817.

3666 (166) Mai, W.-P.; Wang, H.-H.; Li, Z.-C.; Yuan, J.-W.; Xiao, Y.-M.; 3667 Yang, L.-R.; Mao, P.; Qu, L.-B. nBu_4NI -Catalyzed Direct Synthesis of 3668 α-Ketoamides from Aryl Methyl Ketones with Dialkylformamides in 3669 Water using TBHP as Oxidant. *Chem. Commun.* **2012**, 48, 10117– 3670 10119.

3671 (167) Zhao, Q.; Miao, T.; Zhang, X.; Zhou, W.; Wang, L. Direct Use 3672 of Formamides as Amino Group Sources *via* C-N Bond Cleavage: A Catalytic Oxidative Synthesis of α -Ketoamides from Acetophenones 3673 and Formamides under Metal-Free Conditions. Org. Biomol. Chem. 3674 **2013**, 11, 1867–1873. 3675

(168) Zhou, M.; Song, Q. Synthesis of α -Ketoamides from Aryl 3676 Methyl Ketones and N,N-Dimethylformamide via Copper-Catalyzed 3677 Aerobic Oxidative Coupling. Synthesis **2014**, 46, 1853–1858. 3678

(169) Liu, S.; Gao, Q.; Wu, X.; Zhang, J.; Ding, K.; Wu, A. 3679 Formamidine Hydrochloride as an Amino Surrogate: I_2 -Catalyzed 3680 Oxidative Amidation of Aryl Methyl Ketones leading to Free (N-H) α - 3681 Ketoamides. Org. Biomol. Chem. **2015**, *13*, 2239–2242. 3682

(170) Du, B.; Jin, B.; Sun, P. The Syntheses of α -Ketoamides via 3683 ⁿBu₄NI-Catalyzed Multiple sp³ C-H Bonds Oxidation of Ethylarenes 3684 and Sequential Coupling with Dialkylformamides. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* 3685 **2014**, *12*, 4586–4589. 3686

(171) Takahashi, K.; Shibasaki, K.; Ogura, K.; Iida, H. An Efficient $_{3687}$ Synthesis of α -Keto Amides via Reaction of α -(N-Methylanilino)- $_{3688}$ acetonitrile with Esters Followed by Hydrolysis using Copper(II) $_{3689}$ Acetate. *Chem. Lett.* **1983**, *6*, 859–862. 3690

(172) Yang, Z.; Zhang, Z.; Meanwell, N. A.; Kadow, J. F.; Wang, T. A 3691 Strategy for the Synthesis of Aryl α -Ketoamides Based upon the 3692 Acylation of Anions Derived from Cyanomethylamines Followed by 3693 Oxidative Cleavage. *Org. Lett.* **2002**, *4*, 1103–1105. 3694

(173) Hua, R.; Takeda, H.-a.; Abe, Y.; Tanaka, M. Reactions of a 3695 Carbamoylstannane with Acid Chlorides: Highly Efficient Synthesis of 3696 α -Oxo Amides. J. Org. Chem. **2004**, 69, 974–976. 3697

(174) Chen, J.; Cunico, R. F. Synthesis of α -Ketoamides from a 3698 Carbamoylsilane and Acid Chlorides. J. Org. Chem. 2004, 69, 5509–3699 5511.

(175) Nef, J. U. Bivalent Carbon. Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem. 1892, 270, 3701 267–335. 3702

(176) La Spisa, F.; Tron, G. C.; El Kaïm, L. The Nef Reaction of 3703 Isocyanides. *Synthesis* **2014**, *46*, 829–841. 3704

(177) Ugi, I.; Fetzer, U. Isonitrile, III. Die Addition von 3705 Carbonsäurechloriden an Isonitrile. *Chem. Ber.* **1961**, *94*, 1116–1121. 3706 (178) Chen, J. J.; Deshpande, S. V. Rapid Synthesis of α -Ketoamides 3707

using Microwave Irradiation-Simultaneous Cooling Method. *Tetrahe-* 3708 dron Lett. **2003**, 44, 8873–8876. 3709

(179) El Kaïm, L.; Pinot-Perigord, E. Trifluoropyruvamides from 3710 Isocyanides and Trifluoroacetic Anhydride. *Tetrahedron* **1998**, *54*, 3711 3799–3806. 3712

(180) Mossetti, R.; Pirali, T.; Tron, G. C.; Zhu, J. Efficient Synthesis 3713 of α -Ketoamides via 2-Acyl-5-aminooxazoles by Reacting Acyl 3714 Chlorides and α -Isocyanoacetamides. *Org. Lett.* **2010**, *12*, 820–823. 3715 (181) Pirali, T.; Mossetti, R.; Galli, S.; Tron, G. C. Stereospecific 3716 Synthesis of *syn-* α -Oximinoamides by a Three-Component Reaction of 3717 Isocyanides, *syn*-Chlorooximes, and Carboxylic Acids. *Org. Lett.* **2011**, 3718 *13*, 3734–3737. 3719

(182) Giustiniano, M.; Mercalli, V.; Cassese, H.; Di Maro, S.; Galli, 3720 U.; Novellino, E.; Tron, G. C. Reaction between (Z)-Arylchlorooximes 3721 and α -Isocyanoacetamides: A Procedure for the Synthesis of Aryl- α - 3722 ketoamide Amides. J. Org. Chem. **2014**, 79, 6006–6014. 3723

(183) Dömling, A. Recent Developments in Isocyanide Based 3724
 Multicomponent Reactions in Applied Chemistry. *Chem. Rev.* 2006, 3725
 106, 17–89.

(184) Grassot, J.-M.; Masson, G.; Zhu, J. Synthesis of α -Ketoamides 3727 by a Molecular-Sieves-Promoted Formal Oxidative Coupling of 3728 Aliphatic Aldehydes with Isocyanides. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2008**, 3729 47, 947–950. 3730

(185) Banfi, L.; Guanti, G.; Riva, R. Passerini Multicomponent 3731 Reaction of Protected α -Aminoaldehydes as a Tool for Combinatorial 3732 Synthesis of Enzyme Inhibitors. *Chem. Commun.* **2000**, 985–986. 3733 (186) Yavari, I.; Djahaniani, H. One-Step Synthesis of *N*-Alkyl-2-aryl- 3734

2-oxoacetamides and N^2, N^4 -Dialkyl-2-aryl-4H-1,3-benzodioxine-2,4-3735 dicarboxamides. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2006**, 47, 1477–1481. 3736

(187) Garcia-Gonzalez, M. C.; Gonzalez-Zamora, E.; Santillan, R.; 3737 Dominguez, O.; Mendez-Stivalet, M.; Farfán, N. Three-Component 3738 Synthesis of 2-Imino-1,4-benzoxazines. *Tetrahedron* **2009**, *65*, 5337–3739 5342. 3740 (188) Bouma, M.; Masson, G.; Zhu, J. Zinc Chloride Promoted
Formal Oxidative Coupling of Aromatic Aldehydes and Isocyanides to
a-Ketoamides. J. Org. Chem. 2010, 75, 2748–2751.

(189) Passerini, M. Isonitriles. I. Compound of p-Isonitrileazoben-3745 zene with Acetone and Acetic Acid. *Gazz. Chim. Ital.* **1921**, *51*, 126– 3746 129.

3747 (190) Semple, E.; Owens, T. D.; Nguyen, K.; Levy, O. E. New 3748 Synthetic Technology for Efficient Construction of α -Hydroxy- β -3749 amino Amides via the Passerini Reaction. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 2769–3750 2772.

3751 (191) Yamada, T.; Hirose, T.; \overline{O} mura, S.; Sunazuka, T. Organo-3752 catalytic α -Addition of Isocyanides to Aldehydes. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 3753 **2015**, 2015, 296–301.

(192) Owens, T. D.; Araldi, G. L.; Nutt, R. F.; Semple, J. E. Concise 3755 Total Synthesis of the Prolyl Endopeptidase Inhibitor Eurystatin A via 3756 a Novel Passerini Reaction-Deprotection-Acyl Migration Strategy. 3757 *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 6271–6274.

(193) Owens, T. D.; Semple, J. E. Atom-Economical Synthesis of the 3759 N(10)-C(17) Fragment of Cyclotheonamides via a Novel Passerini 3760 Reaction-Deprotection-Acyl Migration Strategy. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 3761 3301–3304.

1762 (194) Chen, J.-C.; Uang, B.-J.; Lyu, P.-C.; Chang, J.-Y.; Liu, K.-J.; 1763 Kuo, C.-C.; Hsieh, H.-P.; Wang, H.-C.; Cheng, C.-S.; Chang, Y.-H.; 1764 et al. Design and Synthesis of α -Ketoamides as Cathepsin S Inhibitors 1765 with Potential Applications against Tumor Invasion and Angiogenesis. 1766 J. Med. Chem. **2010**, 53, 4545–5549.

1767 (195) Banfi, L.; Guanti, G.; Riva, R.; Basso, A.; Calcagno, E. Short 1768 Synthesis of Protease Inhibitors via Modified Passerini Condensation 1769 of N-Boc-α-Aminoaldehydes. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2002**, *43*, 4067–4069. 1770 (196) Basso, A.; Banfi, L.; Riva, R.; Piaggio, P.; Guanti, G. Solid-1771 Phase Synthesis of Modified Oligopeptides via Passerini Multi-1772 component Reaction. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2003**, *44*, 2367–2370.

1973 (197) Banfi, L.; Basso, A.; Guanti, G.; Riva, R. Passerini Reaction – 1974 Amine Deprotection – Acyl Migration (PADAM): A Convenient 1975 Strategy for the Solid-Phase Preparation of Peptidomimetic Com-1976 pounds. *Mol. Diversity* **2003**, *6*, 227–235.

(198) Basso, A.; Banfi, L.; Guanti, G.; Riva, R.; Tosatti, P. Elaboration of Peptidomimetics Derived from a PADAM Approach: Synthesis of Polyfunctionalised 2(1*H*)-Pyrazinones via an Unexpected Aromatisation. *Synlett* **2011**, 2011 (14), 2009–2012.

(199) Morana, F.; Basso, A.; Riva, R.; Rocca, V.; Banfi, L. The *homo*-3782 PADAM Protocol: Stereoselective and Operationally Simple Synthesis 3783 of α-Oxo- or α-Hydroxy- γ -acylaminoamides and Chromanes. *Chem.* -3784 *Eur. J.* **2013**, *19*, 4563–4569.

(200) Abdessalem, A. B.; Abderrahim, R.; El Kaïm, L. A Nonoxidative 3786 Passerini Pathway to α -Ketoamides. *Synlett* **2015**, *26*, 2537–2540.

3787 (201) Blangetti, M.; Deagostino, A.; Gervasio, G.; Marabello, D.; 3788 Prandi, C.; Venturello, P. Superbase Promoted Synthesis of 3789 Dienamides as Useful Intermediates for the Synthesis of α -3790 Ketoamides, γ -Lactams and Cyclic Imino Ethers. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* 3791 **2011**, 9, 2535–2538.

3792 (202) Guin, S.; Rout, S. K.; Gogoi, A.; Ali, W.; Patel, B. K. A 3793 Palladium(II)-Catalyzed Synthesis of α -Ketoamides *via* Chemo-3794 selective Aroyl Addition to Cyanamides. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2014**, 3795 356, 2559–2565.

3796 (203) Wasserman, H. H.; Ho, W.-B. (Cyanomethylene)-3797 phosphoranes as Novel Carbonyl 1,1-Dipole Synthons: An Efficient 3798 Synthesis of α -Keto Acids, Esters, and Amides. *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, *59*, 3799 4364–4366.

(204) Wasserman, H. H.; Baldino, C. M.; Coats, S. J. Selective
Oxidation of Phosphorous Ylides by Dimethyldioxyrane. Application
to the Formation of Vicinal Tricarbonyls. *J. Org. Chem.* 1995, 60,
3803 8231–8235.

(205) Wasserman, H. H.; Xia, M.; Petersen, A. K.; Jorgensen, M. R.; Stor Curtis, E. A. Synthesis of the Peptidic α -Hydroxy Amides Phebestin, Probestin, and Bestatin from α -Keto Amide Precursors. *Tetrahedron 2007 Lett.* **1999**, *40*, 6163–6166. (206) Wasserman, H. H.; Zhang, R. Application of Cyano Ylide 3808 Methodology to the Synthesis of Cyclotheonamides E_2 and E_3 . 3809 Tetrahedron 2002, 58, 6277–6283. 3810

(207) Wong, M.-K.; Yu, C.-W.; Yuen, W.-H.; Yang, D. Synthesis of $_{3811}$ α -Keto Esters and Amides via Oxidative Cleavage of Cyanoketophos- $_{3812}$ phoranes by Dimethyldioxirane. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 3606–3609. $_{3813}$ (208) Wasserman, H. H.; Parr, J. The Chemistry of Vicinal $_{3814}$

Tricarbonyls and Related Systems. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **2004**, *37*, 687–701. 3815 (209) Wasserman, H. H.; Wang, J. Synthesis of the Marine 3816 Metabolites Verongamine, Hemibastadin-2, and Aerothionin Using 3817 the Cyano Ylide Coupling Methodology. *J. Org. Chem.* **1998**, *63*, 3818 5581–5586. 3819

(210) Wasserman, H. H.; Petersen, A. K.; Xia, M. Application of Acyl 3820 Cyanophosphorane Methodology to the Synthesis of Protease 3821 Inhibitors: Poststatin, Eurystatin, Phebestin, Probestin and Bestatin. 3822 *Tetrahedron* **2003**, *59*, 6771–6784. 3823

(211) Roche, S. P.; Faure, S.; El Blidi, L.; Aitken, D. J. Total Synthesis $_{3824}$ of Cyclotheonamide C by use of an α -Keto Cyanophosphorane $_{3825}$ Methodology for Peptide Assembly. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, 2008, $_{3826}$ 5067–5078. $_{3827}$

(212) Lee, K.; Kim, D.-K. An Efficient Synthesis of γ -Aminobutiric 3828 Acid-Derived Phospholipase A₂ Inhibitors from Acyl Cyanophosphor- 3829 ane and Amine Derivatives. *J. Korean Chem. Soc.* **2004**, *48*, 161–170. 3830

(213) Lee, K. A Convergent Synthesis of Bis-2-oxo Amide 3831 Triacylglycerol Analogues as Potent Lipase Inhibitors Using Acyl 3832 Cyanophosphorane Methodology. *Bull. Korean Chem. Soc.* **2002**, *23*, 3833 351–354. 3834

(214) Han, W.; Hu, Z.; Jiang, X.; Wasserman, Z. R.; Decicco, C. P. 3835 Glycine α -Ketoamides as HCV NS3 Protease Inhibitors. *Bioorg. Med.* 3836 *Chem. Lett.* **2003**, *13*, 1111–1114. 3837

(215) Papanikos, A.; Meldal, M. α -Keto Amide Peptides: A Synthetic 3838 Strategy to Resin-Bound Peptide Isosteres for Protease Inhibitor 3839 Screening on Solid Support. *J. Comb. Chem.* **2004**, *6*, 181–195. 3840

(216) Lee, K. Diethyl [3 - Cyano - 2 - Oxo - 3 - 3841(Triphenylphosphoranylidene)propyl]phosphonate: A Useful Horn- 3842 er-Wadsworth-Emmons Reagent for α -Keto (Cyanomethylene)- 3843 triphenylphosphoranes from Carbonyl Compounds. *Bull. Korean* 3844 *Chem. Soc.* 2007, 28, 1641–1642. 3845

(217) Lee, K. A New Synthesis of Triphenylphosphorane Ylide 3846 Precursors to α -Keto Amide/Ester and Tricarbonyl Units *via* Horner- 3847 Wadsworth-Emmons Reaction. *Bull. Korean Chem. Soc.* **2010**, *31*, 3848 2776–2782. 3849

(218) Lee, K. 3-Oxo-2-(triphenyl- λ^5 -phosphanylidene)-4- 3850 (phenylsulfinyl)butanenitrile: An Efficient Reagent for α -Keto 3851 (Cyanomethylene)triphenylphosphoranes from Alkyl Bromides. *Bull.* 3852 *Korean Chem. Soc.* **2009**, *30*, 2521–2522. 3853

(219) Roy, S.; Roy, S.; Gribble, G. W. A Practical Method for the 3854 Synthesis of Indolylaryl- and Bisindolylmaleimides. *Org. Lett.* **2006**, *8*, 3855 4975–4977. 3856

(220) Sanz, R.; Castroviejo, M. P.; Guilarte, V.; Pérez, A.; Fañanás, F. 3857 J. Regioselective Synthesis of 4- and 7-Alkoxyindoles from 2,3- 3858 Dihalophenols: Application to the Preparation of Indole Inhibitors of 3859 Phospholipase A₂. J. Org. Chem. **2007**, 72, 5113–5118. 3860

(221) Stefani, H. A.; Vasconcelos, S. N. S.; Souza, F. B.; Manarin, F.; 3861 Zukerman-Schpector, J. One-Pot Three-Component Synthesis of 3862 Indole-3-glyoxyl Derivatives and Indole-3-glyoxyl Triazoles. *Tetrahe*- 3863 *dron Lett.* **2013**, *54*, 5821–5825. 3864

(222) Jones, I. L.; Schofield, D. J.; Strevens, R. R.; Horton, P. N.; 3865 Hursthouse, M. B.; Tomkinson, N. C. O. Novel Steroid Mimics: 3866 Synthesis of Tri- and Tetra-Substituted Oxamides and Oxoamides. 3867 *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2007**, *48*, 521–525. 3868

(223) Guo, M.; Li, D.; Zhang, Z. Novel Synthesis of 2-Oxo-3- 3869 butynoates by Copper-Catalyzed Cross-Coupling Reaction of 3870 Terminal Alkynes and Monooxalyl Chloride. *J. Org. Chem.* **2003**, *68*, 3871 10172–10174. 3872

(224) Adams, R.; Bramlet, H. B.; Tendick, F. H. Action of the 3873 Grignard Reagent on Thiocyanates. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **1920**, 42, 2369–3874 2374. 3875 3876 (225) Campaigne, E.; Skowronski, G.; Rogers, R. B. Synthesis of β-3877 Dimethylaminoethyl and α-Hydroxy- β-dimethylaminoethyl Deriva-3878 tives from Organolithium Compounds and Tetramethyloxamide. 3879 Synth. Commun. 1973, 3, 325–332.

(226) Burton, A. J.; Cardwell, K. S.; Fuchter, M. J.; Lindvall, M. K.;
Patel, R.; Packham, T. W.; Prodger, J. C.; Schilling, M. B.; Walker, M.
D. Regiochemical Observations on the Lithiation of 1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene and Reaction with DMF and Oxamide Electrophiles in
THF. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2003, 44, 5653–5656.

3885 (227) Sibi, M. P.; Marvin, M.; Sharma, R. α-Keto Amides and 1,2-3886 Diketones from N_iN' -Dimethoxy- N_iN' -dimethylethanediamide. A 3887 Synthetic and Mechanistic Investigation. J. Org. Chem. **1995**, 60, 3888 5016–5023.

 $_{3889}$ (228) Khim, S.-K.; Nuss, J. M. Solid and Solution Phase Synthesis of $_{3890}$ α-Keto Amides via Azetidinone Ring-Opening: Application to the $_{3891}$ Synthesis of Poststatin. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1999**, *40*, 1827–1830.

(229) Zhu, J.; Wong, H.; Zhang, Z.; Yin, Z.; Kadow, J. F.; Meanwell, N. A.; Wang, T. A One-Pot Synthesis of Nitrogen-Containing Heteroaryl α-Keto Amides from Heteroaryl Halides. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2005**, *46*, 3587–3589.

(230) Biju, A. T.; Kuhl, N.; Glorius, F. Extending NHC-Catalysis: 3897 Coupling Aldehydes with Unconventional Reaction Partners. *Acc.* 3898 *Chem. Res.* **2011**, *44*, 1182–1195.

3899 (231) Liu, Q.; Perreault, S.; Rovis, T. Catalytic Asymmetric 3900 Intermolecular Stetter Reaction of Glyoxamides with Alkylidenemal-3901 onates. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **2008**, 130, 14066–14067.

(232) Liu, Q.; Rovis, T. Enantio- and Diastereoselective Intermolecular Stetter Reaction of Glyoxamide and Alkylidene Ketoamides.
Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 2856–2859.

2305 (233) Kubo, M.; Ishii, R.; Ishino, Y.; Harada, K.; Matsui, N.; Akagi, 3906 M.; Kato, E.; Hosoda, S.; Fukuyama, Y. Evaluation of Constituents of 3907 *Piper retrofractum* Fruits on Neurotrophic Activity. *J. Nat. Prod.* **2013**, 3908 *76*, 769–773.

3909 (234) Sommerwerk, S.; Kern, S.; Heller, L.; Csuk, R. First Total 3910 Synthesis of Piperodione and Analogs. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2014**, *55*, 3911 6243–6244.

3912 (235) Ozawa, F.; Yamamoto, A. Double Carbonylation Reactions of 3913 Methyl- and Phenylpalladium(II) Complexes in the Presence of 3914 Secondary Amines affording α -Keto Amides. *Chem. Lett.* **1982**, *6*, 3915 865–868.

(236) Ozawa, F.; Soyma, H.; Yamamoto, T.; Yamamoto, A. Catalytic
Double Carbonylation of Organohalogen Compounds Promoted by
Palladium Complexes. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1982**, *23*, 3383–3386.

3919 (237) Kobayashi, T.; Tanaka, M. Palladium(II)-Catalyzed Double 3920 Carbonylation of Organic Halides in The Presence of Amines: α -3921 Ketoamide Synthesis. J. Organomet. Chem. **1982**, 233, C64–C66.

(238) Ozawa, F.; Sugimoto, T.; Yuasa, Y.; Santra, M.; Yamamoto, T.; 3923 Yamamoto, A. Palladium-Promoted Double-Carbonylation Reactions. 3924 Reactions of Organopalladium Compounds with Carbon Monoxide 3925 and Amines To Give α -Keto Amides. Organometallics **1984**, 3, 683– 3926 692.

3927 (239) Ozawa, F.; Sugimoto, T.; Yamamoto, T.; Yamamoto, A. 3928 Preparation of *trans*-Pd(COCOR)Cl(PMePh₂)₂ Complexes (R = Ph3929 and Me) and Their Reactivities Related to Double Carbonylation 3930 Promoted by Palladium. *Organometallics* **1984**, *3*, 692–697.

3931 (240) Ozawa, F.; Soyama, H.; Yanagihara, H.; Aoyama, I.; Takino, 3932 H.; Izawa, K.; Yamamoto, T.; Yamamoto, A. Palladium-Catalyzed 3933 Double Carbonylation of Aryl Halides To Give α-Keto Amides. 3934 Mechanistic Studies. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1985**, *107*, 3235–3245.

3935 (241) Huang, L.; Ozawa, F.; Yamamoto, A. Preparation and 3936 Reactions of *trans*-Pd(COPh(CONR₂) (PMe₃)₂ and *trans*-PdPh-3937 (CONR₂(PMe₃)₂ Complexes as Models for Intermediates Involved 3938 in the Palladium-Catalyzed Double- and Single-Carbonylation 3939 Reactions of Phenyl Halides. *Organometallics* **1990**, *9*, 2603–2611.

3940 (242) Son, T.; Yanagihara, H.; Ozawa, F.; Yamamoto, A. Palladium-3941 Catalyzed Double-Carbonylation of Alkenyl Halides with Secondary 3942 Amines to give α-Keto Amides. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1988**, *61*, 1251– 3943 1258. (243) Yamamoto, A. Palladium-Catalyzed Double and Single 3944 Carbonylation of Aryl Halides and Allylic Compounds. Bull. Chem. 3945 Soc. Jpn. 1995, 68, 433-446. 3946

(244) Urata, H.; Ishii, Y.; Fuchikami, T. Palladium-Catalyzed Double 3947 Carbonylation of Alkyl Iodides Bearing Perfluoroalkyl Group. 3948 *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1989**, *30*, 4407–4410. 3949

(245) Fukuyama, T.; Nishitani, S.; Inouye, T.; Morimoto, K.; Ryu, I. 3950 Effective Acceleration of Atom Transfer Carbonylation of Alkyl 3951 Iodides by Metal Complexes. Application to the Synthesis of the 3952 Hinokinin Precursor and Dihydrocapsaicin. *Org. Lett.* **2006**, *8*, 1383–3953 1386. 3954

(246) Satoh, T.; Kokubo, K.; Miura, M.; Nomura, M. Effect of 3955 Copper and Iron Cocatalysts on the Palladium-Catalyzed Carbon- 3956 ylation Reaction of Iodobenzene. *Organometallics* **1994**, *13*, 4431– 3957 4436. 3958

(247) Tsukada, N.; Ohba, Y.; Inoue, Y. Double Carbonylation of Aryl 3959 Iodides with Diethylamine Catalyzed by Dinuclear Palladium 3960 Complexes. J. Organomet. Chem. **2003**, 687, 436–443. 3961

(248) Apanda, B.; Zolezzi, S.; Valdebenito, G.; Cáceres-Vásquez, J.; 3962 Moya, S. A.; Aguirre, P. Aminocarbonylation Reaction Using 3963 Palladium Complexes Containing Phosphorous-Nitrogen Ligands as 3964 Catalysts. J. Chil. Chem. Soc. **2013**, 58, 2136–2137. 3965

(249) Müller, E.; Péczely, G.; Skoda-Földes, R.; Takács, E.; Kokotos, 3966 G.; Bellis, E.; Kollár, L. Homogeneous Catalytic Aminocarbonylation 3967 of Iodoalkenes and Iodobenzene with Amino Acid Esters under 3968 Conventional Conditions and in Ionic Liquids. *Tetrahedron* **2005**, *61*, 3969 797–802. 3970

(250) Ozawa, F.; Yanagihara, H.; Yamamoto, A. Palladium-Catalyzed 3971 Double Carbonylation of Aryl Halides Affording α -Keto Amides. 3972 Applications to Synthesis of Isatin and Quinoline Derivatives. J. Org. 3973 Chem. **1986**, 51, 415–417. 3974

(251) Ács, P.; Müller, E.; Rangits, G.; Lóránd, T.; Kollár, L. 3975 Palladium-Catalysed Carbonylation of 4-Substituted 2-Iodoaniline 3976 Derivatives: Carbonylative Cyclisation and Aminocarbonylation. 3977 *Tetrahedron* **2006**, *62*, 12051–12056. 3978

(252) Takács, A.; Abreu, A. R.; Peixoto, A. F.; Pereira, M.; Kollár, L. 3979 Synthesis of *Ortho*-alkoxy-aryl Carboxamides via Palladium-Catalyzed 3980 Aminocarbonylation. *Synth. Commun.* **2009**, *39*, 1534–1548. 3981

(253) Csók, Z.; Takátsy, A.; Kollár, L. Highly Selective Palladium- 3982 Catalyzed Aminocarbonylation and Cross-Coupling Reactions on a 3983 Cavitand Scaffold. *Tetrahedron* **2012**, *68*, 2657–2661. 3984

(254) Szarka, Z.; Skoda-Földes, R.; Kollár, L. Facile Synthesis of 3985 Novel Ferrocene α -Ketoamides via Homogeneous Catalytic Carbon-3986 ylation. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, 42, 739–741. 3987

(255) Kuik, Á.; Skoda-Földes, R.; Balogh, J.; Kollár, L. Synthesis of 3988 Ferrocenyl Amino Acid Derivatives via Homogeneous Catalytic 3989 Aminocarbonylation. J. Organomet. Chem. **2005**, 690, 3237–3242. 3990

(256) Szarka, Z.; Kuik, Á.; Skoda-Földes, R.; Kollár, L. Amino- 3991 carbonylation of 1,1'-Diiodoferrocene, Two-Step Synthesis of 3992 Heterodisubstituted Ferrocene Derivatives via Homogeneous Catalytic 3993 Carbonylation/Coupling Reactions. J. Organomet. Chem. 2004, 689, 3994 2770–2775. 3995

(257) Couve-Bonnaire, S.; Carpentier, J.-F.; Castanet, Y.; Mortreux, 3996 A. Synthesis of Pyridylglyoxylic Acid Derivatives via a Palladium- 3997 Catalysed Double Carbonylation of Iodopyridines. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 3998 **1999**, 40, 3717–3718. 3999

(258) Takacs, A.; Jakab, B.; Petz, A.; Kollár, L. Homogeneous 4000 Catalytic Aminocarbonylation of Nitrogen-Containing Iodo-Hetero- 4001 aromatics. Synthesis of N-Substituted Nicotinamide Related Com- 4002 pounds. *Tetrahedron* **2007**, *63*, 10372–10378. 4003

(259) Takács, E.; Varga, C.; Skoda-Földes, R.; Kollár, L. Facile 4004 Synthesis of Primary Amides and Ketoamides via a Palladium- 4005 Catalysed Carbonylation-Deprotection Reaction Sequence. *Tetrahe*- 4006 *dron Lett.* **2007**, *48*, 2453–2456. 4007

(260) Takács, E.; Szilágyi, A.; Ács, P.; Márk, L.; Peixoto, A. F.; 4008 Pereira, M. M.; Kollár, L. Palladium-Catalysed Reactions of 8- 4009 Hydroxy- and 8-Benzyloxy-5,7-diiodoquinoline under Aminocarbony- 4010 lation Conditions. *Tetrahedron* **2011**, *67*, 2402–2406. 4011 4012 (261) Xing, Q.; Shi, L.; Lang, R.; Xia, C.; Li, F. Palladium-Catalyzed 4013 Mono- and Double-Carbonylation of Indoles with Amine Controllably 4014 leading to Amides and α -Ketoamides. *Chem. Commun.* **2012**, 48, 4015 11023–11025.

4016 (262) Wang, J.; Le, N.; Heredia, A.; Song, H.; Redfield, R.; Wang, L.-4017 X. Modification and Structure-Activity Relationship of a Small 4018 Molecule HIV-1 Inhibitor Targeting the Viral Envelope Glycoprotein 4019 gp120. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2005**, *3*, 1781–1786.

(263) Mizushima, E.; Hayashi, T.; Tanaka, M. Palladium-Catalysed
(263) Mizushima, E.; Hayashi, T.; Tanaka, M. Palladium-Catalysed
(263) Carbonylation of Aryl Halides in Ionic Liquid Media: High Catalyst
(202) Stability and Significant Rate-Enhancement in Alkoxycarbonylation.
(203) Green Chem. 2001, 3, 76–79.

4024 (264) Yan, Y. Y.; Zuo, H. P.; Jin, Z. L. Double Carbonylation of 4025 Phenyl Halide Catalyzed by Silica-Supported Polytitazane-Palladium 4026 Complex. *React. Funct. Polym.* **1997**, *32*, 21–24.

4027 (265) Lin, Y.-S.; Alper, H. A Novel Approach for the One-Pot 4028 Preparation of α -Amino Amides by Pd-Catalyzed Double Carbohy-4029 droamination. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2001**, 40, 779–781.

(266) Liu, J.; Zheng, W.; Sun, W.; Xia, C. Pd/C/PPh₃: A Simple and
Efficient Catalyst System for Double Carbonylation Reactions. *Chin. J. Chem.* 2009, *27*, 623–627.

4033 (267) Miller, P. W.; Long, N. J.; de Mello, A. J.; Vilar, R.; Passchier, 4034 J.; Gee, A. Rapid Formation of Amides *via* Carbonylative Coupling 4035 Reactions using a Microfluidic Device. *Chem. Commun.* **2006**, 546– 4036 548.

(268) Murphy, E. R.; Martinelli, J. R.; Zaborenko, N.; Buchwald, S.
4038 L.; Jensen, K. F. Accelerating Reactions with Microreactors at Elevated
4039 Temperatures and Pressures: Profiling Aminocarbonylation Reactions.
4040 Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2007, 46, 1734–1737.

4041 (269) Balogh, J.; Kuik, A.; Urge, L.; Darvas, F.; Bakos, J.; Skoda-4042 Földes, R. Double Carbonylation of Iodobenzene in a Microfluidics-4043 Based High Throughput Flow Reactor. *J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem.* **2009**, 4044 302, 76–79.

4045 (270) Genelot, M.; Villandier, N.; Bendjeriou, A.; Jaithong, P.; 4046 Djakovitch, L.; Dufaud, V. Palladium Complexes Grafted onto 4047 Mesoporous Silica Catalysed the Double Carbonylation of Aryl 4048 Iodides with Amines to give α -Ketoamides. *Catal. Sci. Technol.* **2012**, *2*, 4049 1886–1893.

4050 (271) Papp, M.; Skoda-Földes, R. Phosphine-Free Double Carbon-4051 ylation of Iodobenzene in the Presence of Reusable Supported 4052 Palladium Catalysts. *J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem.* **2013**, 378, 193–199.

⁴⁰⁵³ (272) Zhou, T.; Chen, Z. C. Hypervalent Iodine in Synthesis 68: ⁴⁰⁵⁴ Palladium-Catalysed Double Carbonylation of Diaryliodonium Salts to ⁴⁰⁵⁵ give α -Keto-amides. *J. Chem. Res.* **2001**, 2001, 116–117.

4056 (273) Uozumi, Y.; Arii, T.; Watanabe, T. Double Carbonylation of 4057 Aryl Iodides with Primary Amines under Atmospheric Pressure 4058 Conditions Using the Pd/PPh₃/DABCO/THF System. *J. Org. Chem.* 4059 **2001**, *66*, 5272–5274.

4060 (274) Iizuka, M.; Kondo, Y. Remarkable Ligand Effect on the 4061 Palladium-Catalyzed Double Carbonylation of Aryl Iodides. *Chem.* 4062 *Commun.* **2006**, 1739–1741.

4063 (275) Hermange, P.; Lindhardt, A. T.; Taaning, R. H.; Bjerglund, K.; 4064 Lupp, D.; Skrydstrup, T. *Ex Situ* Generation of Stoichiometric and 4065 Substoichiometric ¹²CO and ¹³CO and Its Efficient Incorporation in 4066 Palladium Catalyzed Aminocarbonylations. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2011**, 4067 *133*, 6061–6071.

4068 (276) Friis, S. D.; Taaning, R. H.; Lindhardt, A. T.; Skrydstrup, T. 4069 Silacarboxylic Acids as Efficient Carbon Monoxide Releasing 4070 Molecules: Synthesis and Application in Palladium-Catalyzed Carbon-4071 ylation Reactions. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **2011**, 133, 18114–18117.

4072 (277) De la Fuente, V.; Godard, C.; Zangrando, E.; Claver, C.; 4073 Castillón, S. A Phosphine-Free Pd Catalyst for the Selective Double 4074 Carbonylation of Aryl Iodides. *Chem. Commun.* **2012**, *48*, 1695–1697. 4075 (278) Fernández-Alvarez, V. M.; De la Fuente, V.; Godard, C.; 4076 Castillón, S.; Claver, C.; Maseras, F.; Carbó, J. J. Pd-Catalysed Mono-4077 and Dicarbonylation of Aryl Iodides: Insights Into the Mechanism and 4078 Selectivity. *Chem. - Eur. J.* **2014**, *20*, 10982–10989. (279) Liu, J. M.; Zhang, R. Z.; Wang, S. F.; Sun, W.; Xia, C. A 4079 General and Efficient Copper Catalyst for the Double Carbonylation 4080 Reaction. Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 1321–1324. 4081

(280) Zheng, S.; Wang, Y.; Zhang, C.; Liu, J.; Xia, C. NHC-Pd 4082 Complex-Catalyzed Double Carbonylation of Aryl Iodides with 4083 Secondary Amines to α -Keto Amides. *Appl. Organomet. Chem.* **2014**, 4084 28, 48–53. 4085

(281) Zhang, C.; Liu, J.; Xia, C. Aryl-palladium-NHC Complex: 4086 Efficient Phosphine-Free Catalyst Precursors for the Carbonylation of 4087 Aryl Iodides with Amines or Alkynes. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2014**, *12*, 4088 9702–9706. 4089

(282) des Abbayes, H.; Salaun, J.-Y. Double Carbonylation and 4090 Beyond: Systems at Work and their Organometallic Models. *Dalton* 4091 *Trans.* **2003**, 1041–1052. 4092

(283) Saito, N.; Taniguchi, T.; Hoshiya, N.; Shuto, S.; Arisawa, M.; 4093 Sato, Y. Double Carbonylation of Aryl Iodides with Amines under an 4094 Atmospheric Pressure of Carbon Monoxide using Sulfur-Modified Au-Supported Palladium. *Green Chem.* **2015**, *17*, 2358–2361. 4096

(284) Du, H.; Ruan, Q.; Qi, M.; Han, W. Ligand-Free Pd-Catalyzed 4097 Double Carbonylation of Aryl Iodides with Amines to α -Ketoamides 4098 under Atmospheric Pressure of Carbon Monoxide and at Room 4099 Temperature. J. Org. Chem. **2015**, 80, 7816–7823. 4100

(285) Wan, J.-P.; Lin, Y.; Cao, X.; Liu, Y.; Wei, L. Copper-Catalyzed, 4101 Hypervalent Iodine Mediated C=C Bond Activation of Enaminones 4102 for the Synthesis of α -Keto Amides. *Chem. Commun.* **2016**, *52*, 1270. 4103